

Forgotten Books

— www.forgottenbooks.com —

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.

AN

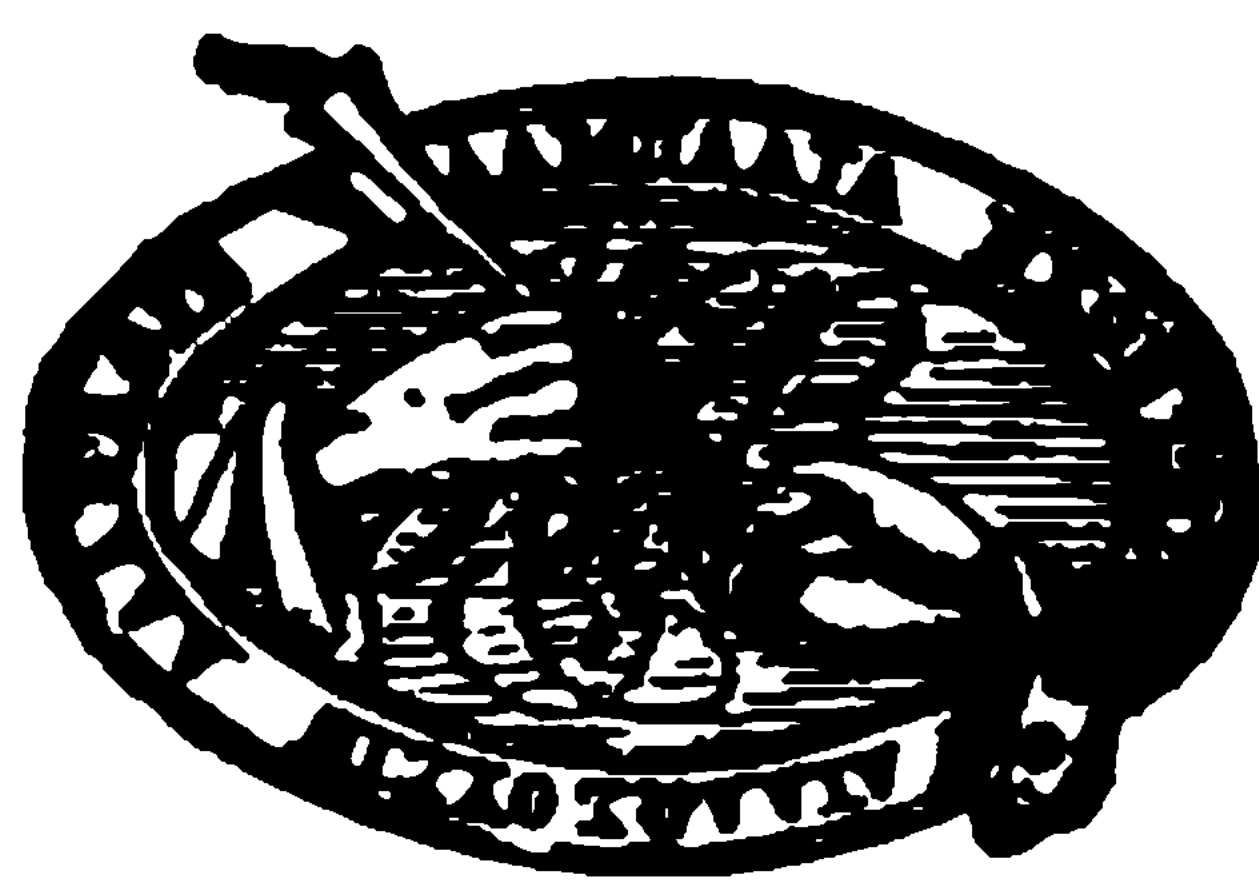
ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,
AND A VOCABULARY.

By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COLLEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE," "METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

FRANKLIN SQUARE.

1878.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of
Pennsylvania.

27,403.

P R E F A C E.

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academies where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

Easton, Pa., June, 1870.

CONTENTS.

I. READER.

PROSE.		PAGE
From the Gospels :	PAGE	
The Sower.....	1	Alfred..... 43
The Lord's Prayer.....	2	Ecgbyrht..... 44
The Good Samaritan.....	3	Cnut..... 45
The Lord's Day	4	Poets :
The Sower.....	5	Orpheus..... 46
Trust in God	6	Cædmon..... 47
The Prodigal Son.....	7	
Love your Enemies	9	POETRY.
Extract in Gothic.....	9	The Traveler..... 51
Dialogues of Callings :		Beowulf..... 51
The Scholar.....	13	Cædmon :
The Ploughman.....	13	The First Day..... 52
The Shepherd.....	14	Satan's Speech
The Oxherd.....	14	The Exodus
The Hunter.....	14	54
The Fisher.....	15	Beowulf :
The Fowler.....	16	A Good King
The Merchant.....	17	Obsequies of Scyld.....
The Shoemaker.....	18	Hrothgar and Heorot.....
The Salter.....	18	Grendel
The Baker	18	Beowulf sails for Heorot.....
The Cook.....	18	The Warden of the Shore.....
The Scholar.....	19	A Feast of Welcome
The Counsellor, Smith.....	19	Good-night.....
The Scholar.....	20	Hrunting, the Good Sword.....
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ...	23	It fails at Need.....
Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons :		The Right Weapon
Gregory	35	63
Paulinus.....	38	Alfred's Meters of Boethius :
Anglo-Saxon Laws :		Introduction
Æthelbirht.....	41	Meter VI.
Hlothhere and Eadric	42	Meter X.....
Ine	42	65
		Saws
		66
		Threnes
		68
		Deor's Complaint.....
		69
		Rhyming Poem.....
		70

NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

	PAGE		PAGE
Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose	83	Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry	83
Theological Writings :		Ballad Epic :	
Bible Translations	71	Beowulf	87
Homilies of Ælfric	75	Bible Epic :	
Philosophy :—Boethius	81	Cædmon	84, 85
History :		Ecclesiastical Narrative	84
The Chronicle	73	Secular Lyrics :	
Beda	75, 81	The Traveler	84
Orosius	83	The Wanderer	92
St. Guthlâc	83	Deor's Complaint	92
Law	76-81	Gnomic Verses	91
Alfred	77	Didactic :	
Natural Science	83	Alfred's Boethius	90
Grammar :—Ælfric	72	Task Poem	93

II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction	95	Participle	121
PHONOLOGY :		Potential	122
Alphabet	98	Other periphrastic	122
Punctuation	99	Passive Voice	123
Sounds	99	<i>Weak Verb.</i>	
Accent	100	Active Voice	125
Vowel Variation	100	Passive Voice	127
ETYMOLOGY :		Varying Presents	127
Nouns—Declension 1	102	Syncopated Imperfects	128
“ 2	105	<i>Weak and Strong.</i>	
“ 3	106	Umlaut in Present	129
“ 4	106	Assimilation in Present	129
Proper Names	107	Varying Imperfects	130
Adjectives—Declension	108	<i>Irregular Verbs.</i>	
Comparison	110	Preteritives	130
Pronouns	112	No connecting Vowel, <i>eom,</i>	
Numerals	114	<i>dôn, gân, etc.</i>	113
Verb	116	SYNTAX	133-141
Conjugations	117	PROSODY :	
<i>Paradigms.</i>		Rhythm, Feet, Verse	142
<i>Strong Verb.</i>		Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration	143
Indicative	118	Common Narrative Verse	145
Subjunctive	120	Rhyming Verses	146
Imperative	121	Long Narrative Verse	147
Infinitive	121		

III. VOCABULARY

Appendix	165
----------------	-----

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sâd seôp: þâ hê þæt seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and pearð fortred'en, and heofenes fugelâs hit fræton. And sum feôl ofer þone stân, and hit forscranc', forþam'-þe hit pætan næfde. And sum feôl on þâ þornâs, and þâ þornâs hit forþrys'môdon. And sum feôl on gôde eorðan, and porhte hundfealdne pæstm.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Ût eôde se sâdere his sâd tō sâpenne, and þâ hê seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and fugelâs cōmon, and hit fræton. Sum feôl ofer stân'-scyl'ian, þær hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sōna up eôde, forþam' hit næfde eorðan þicnesse. Þâ hit up eôde, seô sunne hit forspæl'de, and hit for-scranc', forþam' hit pyrtruman næfde.

1. *Sum*, a, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 84; *his*, from *hê*, § 130; *sâd*, *es*, n., seed, acc. sing.; *seôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *sâpan*, imp. *seôp*, *seôpon*, p. p. *sâpen*, conj. 5, § 208; *þâ*, when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 133; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *feallan*, imp. *feôl*, *feôllon*, p. p. *feallen*, conj. 5, § 208; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *pearð fortred'en*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d., from *for-tredan*, imp. *-træd*, *-trædon*, p. p. *-treden*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofenes*, heaven's, from *heofon*, § 79; *fugelâs*, fowls, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hê*, § 130; *fræton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from *fr-etan*, imp. *-et*, *-etton*, p. p. *-eten*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-* < *for-*, § 254; *ofer þone stân*, over the stone, on the rock; *for-scranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *for-scrincan*, imp. *-scranc*, *-scruncan*, p. p. *scruncen*, conj. 1, § 201; *forþam'-þe*, for this that, because; *pætan*, wet, moisture, from *pæta*, n, m., § 95; *næfde*, had not, *ne-þ-hæfde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 222; *on þâ þornâs*, among the thorns, *þorn*, *es*, m., § 341; *forþrys'môdon*, choked out, from *forþryemian*, imp. *-þrysmôde*, p. p., *þrysmôd*, conj. 6; *gôde eorðan*, good earth, sing. acc.; *porhte*, worked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from *pyrcan*, imp. *porhte*, *porhton*, p. p. *geporht*, conj. 6, § 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

Ût eôde, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gân*, § 208; *se sâdere*, the sower, *sâdere*, s, m.; *sâd*, *es*, n.; *tō sâpenne*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *sâpan*, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; *cōmon*, came, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelâs*, *fræton*, see above; *stân-scyl'ian*, stone-shelly place, *stân-scyl'i-e*, *-an*, f.; *mycele*, much, f. sing. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sōna up eôde*, soon up yode (sprang); *þicnesse*, sing. acc. from *þicnes*, *se*, f., thickness; *seô sunne*, *seô*, fem., from *se*; *hit for-spæl'de*, swealed it away, parched it, *spælan*, imp. *spæld*, conj. 6; *for-scranc*, see above; *pyrtruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feôl on þornâs; þâ stigon þâ þornâs, and forþrys' mōdon þæt, and hit pæstm ne bær.

And sum feôl on gôd land, and hit sealde, up stigende and pexude, pæstm; and ân brohte þrÿtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne.

Gehÿr'e, se þe eâran hæbbe tô gehÿr'anne.

2. LORD'S PRAYER.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder ðre, þû þe eart on heofenum, sî þîn nama gehâl'gôd. Tô be-cum'e þîn rîce. Gepeord'e þîn pilla on eordau spâ spâ on heofenum. ðrne dæg'hpamlic'an hlâf syle ðs tô dæg. And forgyf' ðs ðre gyltâs, spâ spâ þe forgyf'ad' ðrum gyltendum. And ne gelæd' þû ðs on costnunge, ac âlÿs' ðs of yfle. Sôdlîce.

Luke xi., 2-4.—ðre Fæder, þû þe on heofene eart, sî þîn nama gehâl'gôd. Tô cume þîn rîce. Gepeord'e þîn pylla on heofene and on eordan. Syle ðs tô dæg ðrne dæg'hpamlic'an hlâf. And forgyf' ðs ðre gyltâs, spâ þe forgyf'ad' ælcum þærâ þe pið ðs âgylt'. And ne læd þû ðs on costnunge; ac âlÿs' ðs fram yfele.

plant, *truma*, n, m., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stied, ascended, *stigan*, imp. *stâh*, *stigon*, p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornâs*, *forþrysmōdon*, *pæstm*, see above; *bær*, bore, *beran*, imp. *bær*, *bæron*, p. p. *beren*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 6, § 209, b; *stigende* (styng), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stigan*, conj. 2, § 119, a; *pexende*, from *pexan* = *peaxan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ôx*, *p(e)ôxon*, p. p. *pexen*, conj. 4; *ân*, one, some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *brengan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, c; *þrÿtigfealdne*, thirty-fold, from *þrÿtigfeald*, adj., m. sing. acc., with *pæstm*. *Ge-hÿr'e*, let him hear, subjunctive for imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hÿr'an*, imp. *ge-hÿrde*, p. p. *ge-hÿred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who, demon. *se* with relative sign *þe*, § 380, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 169, 427; *tô ge-hÿr'anne*, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. *Fæder*, father, sing. voc., §§ 87, 100; *ðre*, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; *þû þe*, who, *þû*, thou, sing. nom., § 130, *þe* relative sign changing *þû* to a relative, §§ 184, 381, 2; *eart*, from *com*, § 213; *heofenum*, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; *sî gehâl'gôd*, be hallowed, passive, subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hâlgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; *Tô be-cume*, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *þîn rîce*, thy reign, compare *-ric* in *bishopric*; *gepeord'e*, subj. for imperative from *ge-peordan*, imp. *-peard*, *-purdon*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done; *eordan*, sing. dat., from *eorde*; *spâ spâ*, so so, as; *ðrne*, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc., from *ðre*, § 132; *dæg'hpamlic'an*, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæghpamlic*, daily, §§ 106, 108; *hlâf*, loaf, bread; *syle* > sell, give, imperat., from *syllan* = *sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, b; *ðs*, pl. dat., from *ic*, § 297; *tô dæg*, to day, *tô*, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tô*, *tô þissum dæge* (on this day) has the same sense, § 352; *and*, general sign of connected discourse, § 463; *for-gyf'*, imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, § 254; *gyltâs*, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from *gylt*; *þe*, we, from *ic*, § 130; *ðrum gyltendum*, our debtors, pl. dat. after *for-gifad*, § 297, *gyltend*, es, m.; *gelæd'*, pres. imperative, from *gelædan*, § 185; *costnunge*, sing. acc., from *costnung*, e, l, temptation; *â-lÿs'*, imperat., from *â-lÿsan*, loose, release; *of*, from; *yfle*, sing. dat., from *yfel*, §§ 79, 301, 305, 348; *sôdlîce*, soothly, amen, interj.; *þærâ*, of those, pl. gen. of *se*, § 133; *âgylt*, is indebted, ind. sing., from *â-gyltan*, imp. *-gylte*, p. p. *-gylt*, § 192.

3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25-37.—Pâ ârâs' sum âgleâp man, and faudôde his, and cpæd: Lâreôp, hpæt dô ic þæt ic êce lîf hæbbe? Pâ cpæd hê tô him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære æ? hû rætst þû? Pâ and'sparô'de hê: Lufâ Dryhten þinne God of ealre þinre heortan, and of ealre þinre sâple, and of eallum þinum mihtum, and of eallum þinum mægene; and þinne nêhstan spâ þê sylfne. Pâ cpæd hê: Ryhte þû and'sparô'dest: dô þæt, þonne lyfâst þû. Pâ cpæd hê tô þam Hælande, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pîsian: And hpylc ys mîn nêhsta? Pâ cpæd se Hælend, hine up be-seônd'e: Sum man fêrde fram Hier'usal'em tô Hiericho, and becom' on þâ sceadân, þâ hine bereâf'edon, and tintregôdon hine, and forlêt'on hine sâm'-cuc'ene. Pâ gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerd fêrde on þam ylcan pege; and þâ hê þæt geseah', hê hine for-beâh'. And ealspâ se diâcon, þâ hê pæs pið þâ stôpe, and þæt geseah', hê hyne eac forbeâh'. Pâ fêrde sum Samar'itân'isc man pið hine: þâ hê hine geseah', þâ peard hê mid mild'-heort'nysse ofer hine âstyr'ed. Pâ geneâ'læhte hê, and præd his pundâ, and

3. *Â-râs'*, arose, *â-rîs'an*, imperf. *-râs'*, *-ris'on*, p. p. *-ris'en*, conj. 2, *â-gleâp*, law-clever; *fandôde*, tried, examined, *fandian*, imperf. *fandôde*, p. p. *fandôd*, akin to *findan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandôde*, § 315, III.; *cpæd*, quoth, *cpedan*, imperf. *cpæd*, *cpædon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lâreôp*, teacher, from *lâr*, lore; *dô*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dôn*, imperf. *dide*, p. p. *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *ê-ce* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys* = *is*; *ge-prit'an*, imperf. *ge-prât'*, *ge-prit'on*, p. p. *ge-prit'en*, conj. 2; *æ*, law, f. ind., § 100; *rætst*, readest, *rædan*, imperf. *rædde*, p. p. *ræded*, *ræd*, conj. 6, *rædest* > *rætst*, irreg. like *bintst*, § 192; *lufâ*, impera. of *lufian*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nêhsta*, n, m., superlative of *neâh*, nighest one, neighbor; *þâ*, acc. of *þû*; *sylf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 131; *ryhte*, adv., = *rihte*; *dô*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfâst*, pres. for fut., from *lifian*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4. *Hælande*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*; *ge-riht'-pîs-ian*, justify, conj. 6; *riht'-pîs*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpylc*, which, who = *hpâ-lîc*, Latin *qualis*; *hine up be-seônd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suspiciens*, which some copies have for *suscipiens*; *seônde*, p. pr., from *seôn*, imperf. *seah*, *sægon*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *fêrde* > *fêran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'cm*, es, m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þâ sceadân*, among the thieves (those who scathe), § 341, II.; *be-reâf'edon*, bereft, stript, *be-reâf'ian*, imperf. *-reâf'ede*, p. p. *-reâf'ed*, conj. 6; *tintregôdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6; *for-lêt'on*, left, *for-lêt'an*, imperf. *-lêt'*, *-lêt'on*, p. p. *-lêt'en*, conj. 5, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *sâm-cucene* (semi-quick), *cucene* for *cucenne*, acc. of *cucen* = *cpicen*, §§ 104, 119, c; *ge-byr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ede*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerd*, es, m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacred*, *sacerdotal*; *fêrde*, *fêran*, conj. 6; *ylcan*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-seôn'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-sæg'on*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beâh'*, turned away from him, *for-bûg'an*, imperf. *-beâh'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spâ*, all so, also; *diâcon*, es, m., deacon, Levite; *hæ*, repeated subject, § 287; *hyne* = *hine*, bad spelling; *eac*, Ger. *auch*, Engl. *eke*, also; *pið* (with), beside; *þâ . . . þâ*, when . . . then; *peard â-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *â-styr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ede*, p. p. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild-heortnysse*, se, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneâ'læhte*, drew nigh, *ge-neâ'-læcan*, imperf. *-læhte*, p. p. *læht*, conj. 6; *præd*, bound up, *pridan*, wreathe, imperf. *præd*, *pridon*, p. p. *priden*,

on-âgeât' ele and pîn, and hine on his nýten âset'te, and gelêd'de on his læce-hûs, and hine gelâc'nôde, and brohte ôðrum dæge tpegen penegâs, and sealde þam læce, and þus cpæð: Begým' hys; and spâ-hpæt'-spâ þû mâre tô ge-dêst', þonne ic cume, ic hit forgyld'e þê. Hpyle þârâ þreôrâ þyncð þê þæt sig þæs mæg þe on þâ sceadân befeôl'? Þâ cpæð hê: Se þe hym mild'-heort'nysse on dyde. Þâ cpæð se Hêlend: Gâ, and dô ealspâ.

4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii., 1-13.—Se Hêlend fôr on reste-dæg ofer æcerâs; sôðlice his leorning-cnihtâs hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluccian þâ ear and etan. Sôðlice þâ þâ sundor-hâlgan þæt ge-sâp'on, hî cpædon tô him: Nû þîne leorning-cnihtâs dôð þæt him âlyf'ed nis reste-dagum tô dônne. And hê cpæð tô him: Ne rædde gê hpæt Daud dyde þâ hine hingrede, and þâ þe mid him pæron, hû hê in-eô'de on Godes hûs, and æt þâ offring-hlâfâs þe næron him âlyf'ede tô etanne, ne þâm þe mid him pæron, búton þâm sacerdum ânum? Odðe ne rædde gê on þære æ, þæt þâ sacerdâs on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 205; *pund, e, l*, wound; *on âgeât'*, poured in, *â-geô't'an*, imperf. *-geât'*, *-gut'on*, p. p. *-gut'en*, conj. 3, akin to *gush, guzzle*; *nýten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *â-set'te*, set, *âsett'an*, conj. 6; *læce-hûs*, *es, n.*, leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-lâc'nôde* (leeches), doctored, *ge-lâc'nian*, imperf. *-lâc'nôde*, p. p. *lâc'nôd*; *brohte* < *brengan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôðrum* < *ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegâs*, *peneg, es, m.*, penny, stamped money, akin to *pawn*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* < *sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *læce*, *s, m.*, leech; *cpæð*, quoth, < *cpedan*, conj. 1; *be-gým'*, imperat. *be-gým'an*, imperf. *-gým'de*, p. p. *-gým'ed*, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begým*, § 315; *mâre*, neuter acc. with *spâ-hpæt'-spâ*; *tô ge-dêst'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume*, *forgyld'e*, pres. for future, § 413; *þyncð*, seemeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þuhte*, p. p. *geþuht'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *st*, may be < *com*; *þæs mæg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild-heortnysse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dôn*. *Gâ*, go, *gân*, irreg., imperf. *ebde*, p. p. *gân*, § 213; *dô* < *dôn*, § 213; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr* < *faran*, imperf. *fôr*, *fôron*, p. p. *faren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg*, *es, m.*, rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerâs* < *æcer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *ἀγρός*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-cnihtâs*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht*, servant, *-cniht, es, m.*; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hingrian* (*y > i*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, *c*; *on-gun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluccian*, pluck, imperf. *pluccode*, p. p. *pluccod*, from Romanic *piluccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear, es, n.*, ear; *þâ þâ*, when the; *sundor-hâlga, n, m.* (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sâp'on* < *ge-sêðn'*, *-seah'*, *-sâp'on*, p. p. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *cpædon* < *cpedan*, § 197; *dôð* < *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nis = ne + is*, § 213; *tô dônne*, gerund < *dôn*; *Ne ræd'de gâ*, read ye not, *rêðan*, read, imperf. *rêð'de*, conj. 6, *rêðde* for *rêðdon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eô'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân'*, § 213; *æt* < *etan*; *offring-hlâf, es, m.*, offering-loaves, show-bread; *næron = ne + pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerdum*, plur. dat. *sacerd, es, m.* < Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to sacred, sacerdotal; *ânum* < *ân*, alone; *æ, l* indec., law; *ge-pem'man*, pro-

synd būton leahre? Ic secge sôðlice eôp þæt þes is mærra þonne þæt templ. Gif gê sôðlice piston hpæt is, Ic pille mild-heortnesse and nâ on-sægd'nesse, ne genið'råde gê æfre un'scyl-dig'e. Sôðlice mannes sunu is eac reste-dæges hlâford.

9. Pâ se Hêlend þanon fôr, hê com in tô heorâ gesom'nunge; þâ pæs þâr ân man se hæfde for-scrunc'ene hand. And hig âcsôdon hine; þus cpeðende: Is hit âlyf'ed tô hêlanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hê sâde him sôðlice: Hpylec man is of eôp, þe hæbbe ân sceâp, and gif þæt âfyld' reste-dagum on pyt, hû ne nimð hê þæt, and hefð hit up? Ditodlice mielê mâ man is sceâpe betera; pitodlice hit is âlyf'ed on reste-dagum pel tô dônne. Pâ cpæð hê tô þam men: Âpen'e þine hand. And hê hî âpen'ede; and heô pæs hâl gepord'en spâ seô ôðer.

5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4–8.—Sôðlice, út eôde se sêdere his sêd tô sâpenne: and þâ-þâ hê seôp, sume hig feôllon pið peg, and fuglâs cômôn and æton þâ.

Sôðlice sume feôllon on stânihte, þær hit næfde mycle eorðan, and hræðlice up sprungon, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon þære eorðan

fane, imperf. -*pem'de*, p. p. -*pemm'ed*, conj. 6; *synd* < *com*, § 213; *leahre*, dative from *leahtor*, *es*, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mærra*, adj. comp. masc. = *mâra* (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 73, 6; *piston*, irreg. < *pitan*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnes*, *se*, f., mercy; *on-sægd'nes*, *se*, f., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *genið'råde*, imperf. subj. plur. -*de* for -*don* before *gê*, § 170, *ge-nið'rian*, imperf. -*nið'råde*, p. p. *nið'râd*, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nider*, nether, beneath; *un'scylðige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *scylðig*, Ger. *schuldig*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlâf-ord*, *es*, m., lord, loaf-master, -*ord* akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; *com* < *cuman*; *ge-som'nung* = *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *sam*, same; *for-scrunc'an*, imperf. -*scranc'*, -*scrunc'on*, p. p. -*scrunc'en*, shrunken away; *hig* < *hi*, they; *tô hêlanne*, gerund from *hêlan*, imperf. *hêlde*, p. p. *hêled*, heal, akin to *hâl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf., from *preccan*, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to *wreak*; *sêde* < *secgan*, imperf. *sægde* > *sêde*, p. p. *sægd*, *sêd*, conj. 6, § 209; *âfyld'*, falleth, pres., *â-feall'an*, imperf. -*feðl'*, -*feðll'on*, p. p. -*feall'en*, conj. 5, § 208; *pyt*, *es*, m., pit, from Lat. *put-eus*; *hû*, inter. sign, § 397, *b*; *nimð* < *niman*, take; *hefð*, heaveth, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlice*, verily, so then; *mielê mâ*, more by much, § 302, *d*; *sceâpe*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 303; *men*, dat. of *man*, § 84; *â-pen'ê*, stretch forth, *â-pen'ian*, imperf. -*pen'ede*, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo*; *hi*, acc. sing. fem. of *hê*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepeord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1–2.—*Sôðlice* (soothly), truly, lo! interj.; *þâ-þâ* (then when), when; *hig* = *hi*, *g*, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell = some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, *c*; *þâ*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sôðlice*, and, but, general connective, § 463, 8; *stânihte*, acc. sing. *stâniht*, *e*, f., stony ground; *þær hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sêd* might be either sing. or plur.; *hræðlice*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprungon*, sprang, *springan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.

dýpan : sôðlice, up âsprung'enre sunnan, hig âdrup'edon and forscrunc'on, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon pyrtrum :

Sôðlice sume feôllon on þornâs, and þâ þornâs peôxon and forþrys'môdon þâ :

Sume sôðlice feôllon on gôde eorðan, and sealdon pæstm, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

6. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 26-33.—Beheald'ad heofenan fuglâs : forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne ; and eôper heofonlîca Fæder hig fêt. Hû ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig ? Hpylc eôper mæg sôðlice gepenc'an þæt hê ge-eac'nige âne elne tô his anlîcnesse ?

And tô hpî synd gê ymb'-hýd'ige be reâfê ? Besceap'iað æceres lilian, hû hig peaxað ; ne spincað hig, ne hig ne spinnað : ic secge eôp sôðlice, Pæt furðon Salomon on eallum hys puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ âu of þysum.

Sôðlice, gif æceres peôð, þæt þe tô dæg ys, and byð tô morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrýt, eâlâ gê gehpæd'es geleâf'an, þam myclê mâ hê scrýt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlice beôn ymb'-hýd'ige, þus cpeðende, Hpæt ete pê ? oððe hpæt drince pê ? oððe mid hpam beô pê oferprig'ene ? Sôðlice ealle þâs þing þeôðâ sêcað : pitodlice, eôper Fæder pát þæt gê ealrâ þyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlice sêcað ârest Godes rîce and his riht'pîs'nesse, and ealle þâs þing eôp beôð þærtô ge-eac'nôde.

sprungon, conj. 1 ; *dýpa*, n, m. acc., depth ; *â-sprung'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *âspring'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 304, d ; *âdrup'edon*, dried, *â-drup'-ian*, imp. -ede, -edon, p. p. -ed, conj. 6 ; *pyrtrum*, es, m. = *pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, for ; *sâpan*, sow, imp. *scâp*, *scôpon*, p. p. *sâpen*, conj. 5 ; *ne*, emphatic, § 400 ; *rîpan*, reap, imp. *râp*, *ripon*, p. p. *ripen*, conj. 2 ; *berne*, es, n., barn, <*ber-ern*, barley house, § 229 : some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plur. like the Greek ; *fêt* <*fêded*, § 194, 36, 5 ; *synd* = *sind*, from *eom*, § 213 ; *sêlran* <*sêl*, §§ 123, 128 ; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312 ; *mæg gepenc'an*, § 176, *ge-eac'n-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, add, eke, -ige, subj., §§ 184, 425 ; *eln*, e, f., Lat. *ulna*, ell ; *anlîcnes*, se, f., likeness, stature ; *tô hpî*, to what end, wherefore, § 352, IV., 135 ; *ymb'-hýd'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried ; *be-sceap'ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, behold (*sceap* > *show*), conj. 6 ; *lili-e*, -an, f., lily ; *spincan*, imp. *spanc*, *spuncon*, p. p. *spuncen*, conj. 1, Old Engl. swink, toil ; *spinnan*, spin, imp. *span*, *spunnon*, p. p. *spunnen*, conj. 1, § 201 ; *ofer-prîh'an*, imp. -prâh', -prig'on, p. p. -prig'en, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig) ; *peôð*, es, n., weed ; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 380 ; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190 ; *scrýt* <*scrýðan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *shroud* ; *gehpæd'e*, adj., little ; *þam myclê mâ*, more by much than that, §§ 303, 302, d ; *ete* <*etad*, § 165 ; *þingâ*, gen., § 317, b ; *riht'pîs'nes*, se, f., righteousness ; *ge-eac'n-ian*, conj. 6, add, see over.

7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11–32.—11. Sôðlice sum man hæfde tpegen sunâ.

12. Pâ cpæð se gingra tô his fæder, Fæder, syle mê mîne dæl mîne æhte þe mê tô gebyr'ed. Pâ dældè hê hym hys æhte.

13. Pâ, æfter feâpa dagum, ealle his þing gegad'erô'de se gingra sunu, and fêrde præclîce on feorlen rîce, and forspil'de þâr his æhtâ, lybbende on his gælsan.

14. Pâ hê hig hæfde ealle âmyrr'ede, þâ pearð mycel hunger on þam rîce; and hê pearð pædla.

15. Pâ fêrde hê and folgôde ânum burh'-sitt'endum men þæs rîces: þâ sende hê hine tô his tûne, þæt hê heôlde hys spÿn.

16. Pâ gepil'nôde hê his pambe

gefyll'an of þâm beân'-codd'um þe þâ spÿn æton; and him man ne sealde.

17. Pâ bepoh'te hê hine, and cpæð, Eâlâ hû fela yrðlingâ on mînes fæder hûse hlâf genôh'ne habbað, and ic hêr on hungre forpeord'e!

18. Ic ârîs'e, and ic fare tô mînum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Eâlâ fæder, ic syngôde on heofenâs, and befor'an þê, nû ic neom pyrðe þæt ic beô þîn sunu nemned: dô mê spâ ænne of þînum yrðlingum.

20. And hê ârâs' þâ, and com tô his fæder. And þâ gyt, þâ hê þæs feor, his fæder hê hÿne geseah', and pearð mid mild'-heort'nesse âstyr'ed, and âgên'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124; *æhte*, akin to *âgan* > Engl. *owe*, *own*; *gebyr'ed*, from *ge-byr'ian*, imp. *ge-byr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, is borne; *dældè*, dealt; *hym*, *hys*, bad spelling for *him*, *his*.

13. —*feâpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feâpum*, *feâum*, *feâm*, are the common forms; *gegad'erian*, imp. *gegad'erôde*, p. p. *gegad'erôd*, conj. 6, gather; *præclîce*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wretch*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rîce*, Engl. *-ric*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spil'de*, p. p. *-spill'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *libbende*, living; *gælsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil-heit*, akin to Engl. *gala*, *gælsa*, n, m.

14. —*hig* < *hî*, plur. of *hê*, them; *â-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destroy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð* < *peordan*; *hunger*, es, m.; *pædla*, n, m., pauper, vagabond, akin to *padan*, go about > wade, wad-die.

15. —*burh'-sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'-sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tûne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healdan*, imp. *heôld*, *heôldon*, p. p.

healden, conj. 5, *heôlde*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spÿn* (*y*, *ÿ* for *i*, *î*).

16. —*pamb*, e, f., Engl. *womb*, belly; *beân'-cod*, des, m., bean cod, husk; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *sealde* < *sellan*.

17. —*bepoh'te*, bethought, *be-penc'an*, imp. *-poh'te*, p. p. *-poh't'*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 131; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *πολύς*, akin to *full*; *yrðlingâ*, gen. plur. partitive, Engl. *earthling*; *hlâf* > *loaf*; *genôh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nôh'*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-pearð'*, *-purd'on*, p. p. *-pord'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *werden*, O. E. *worth*, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ârîs'e*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng-ian*, sin, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414; *neom* = *ne* + *eom*, am not, § 213; *pyrðe*, worthy; *dô*, imperat. of *dôn*, do, make; *mê*, acc.

20. —*ârâs'*, *ârîs'an*; *þâ*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hê*, § 288, b; *hÿne*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah'* < *geseôn'*; *pearð* < *peordan*; *â-styr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred; *mild'-heort'nes*, se, f., mild heart, compassion;

hine aru, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pâ cpæd his sunu, Fæder, ic syngôde on heofen, and befor'an þê, nû ic ne eom pyrðe þæt ic þîn sunu beô genem'ned.

22. Pâ cpæd se fæder tô his þeôpum, Bringað raðe þone sælestan gegyr'elan, and scrýdað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescý' tô his fôtum;

23. And bringað ân fæt styríc, and ofsleað'; and uton etan, and gepist'full'ian:

24. forþam' þes mîn sunu pæs deað, and hê ge-ed'cucôde; hê forpeard', and hê ys gemêt'. Pâ ongun'non hig gepist'læc'an.

25. Sôðlice his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þâ hê þam hûse geneâlæh'te, hê gehýr'de þone spêg and þæt pered.

26. Pâ clypôde hê ænne þeôp, and âcsôde hine hpæt þæt pære.

27. Pâ cpæd hê, Pîn brôðer com, and þîn fæder ofslôh' ân fæt cealf; forþam' þe hê hine hâlne onfêng'.

28. Pâ gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gân': þâ eôde his fæder út, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pâ cpæd hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spâ fela gearâ ic þê þeôpôde, and ic næfre þîn gebod' ne forgým'de,

âgên'=*ongean'*, against, towards; *irnan*, imp. *arn*, *urnon*, p. p. *urnen*, metathesis for *rinan*, run, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clypp'an*, imp. *beclyp'te*, p. p. *beclypt'*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clip*, embrace; *cysan*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21. —See verse 19.

22. —*þeôp*, O. Engl. *thew*, servant, akin to Ger. *dienst*, *dirne*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brungon*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *raðe*>*rathe*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, *Lycidas*, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner; *sælestan*, superl. of *sæl*, good, akin to Ger. *seelig*, O. Engl. *seely*, Eng. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, *n*, m., robe, akin to *gear*, *garb*; *scrýdan*, akin to shroud; *hring*, *es*, m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. *κίρκος*; *fôt*, Ger. *fusz*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. *πούς*, declension, § 84.

23. —*fæt*, *te*, adj., fat; *styríc*, *es*, m., sturk, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to *steer*, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taurus*, Gr. *ταῦρος*, Sansk. *sthúra-s*; *of-sleað'* <*of-sleán'*; *uton*, subj. of *pitan*, go, §§ 176, 224, 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go to) eat; *ge-pist'-full'ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pesan*, be, *pist'-fullo*, fulness of victuals, a feast, *gepist'full'ian*, to feast, be merry.

24. —*ge-ed'-cuc'-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. *ôd*, conj. 6, *ed'*-, §§ 15, a, 254, back, again, *cuc* <*cpic*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *βίος*, Sansk. *g'lv-a-s*; *for-peard'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for is; *ge-mêt'-an*, imp. -mêtt'e, -mêt'ed, p. p. -mêt', met, found; *on-ginn'an*, begin; *gepist'*

læc'an, -*læh'te*, -*læht'*, conj. 6, see verse 23, *læc*, *læcan*, akin to -*lock*, *wed-lock*, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25. —*yldra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 124; *æcere*, see over; *geneâlæh'te*, *geneâlæc'an*, come near; *spêg*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schwegelepse*; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vîra*.

26. —*clyp-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yclept*, in heaven *yclept* Euphrosyne, Milton, *L'Al.*, 12; *âcsôde* > asked, metathesis; *pære*, subj., <*pesan*, §§ 423, 425.

27. —*of-sleán'*, imp. -slôh', -slôg'on, p. p. -slag'en, conj. 4, § 207; *hâlne*, acc. of *hâl*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *heil*, Gr. *καλός*; *on-fôn'*, imp. -fêng', -fêng'on, p. p. -fang'en, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28. —*gebealh' hine*, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, *d*, *ge-belg'an*, imp. -bealh', -bulg'on, p. p. -bulg'en, conj. 1, akin to bulge, belly, bellows; *nolde*=*ne polde* <*pillan*, § 212; *gân*, imp. *eôde*, p. p. *gân*, irreg. go, (yode) went, gone, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. *bitten*, bid, ask.

29. —*and'spariend'e*, answering, *and'*-, § 15, a, Lat. *ante*-, Gr. *ἀντί-*, in return, § 254, *sparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *efen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeôpôde* <*þeôpian*, see *þeôp*, verse 22, *gebod'*, from *beôdan*, Ger. *bieten*, bid, order, *beôdan* and *biddan* (see verse 29) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gým'-an*, imp. -gým'de, p. p. -gým'ed, Goth. *gáumjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, *goam*, to see.

and ne sealdest þú mē nāfre ân
ticcen, þæt ic mid mīnum freôn-
dum gepist'fullôde;

30. ac syððan þes þīn sunu
com, þe his spēde mid mylt'-
ystrum âmyr'de, þú ofslôg'e him
fæt cealf.

31. Pâ cpæð hê, Sunu, þú eart
symle mid mē, and ealle mīne
þing synd þīne: þê gebyr'ede
gepist'full'ian and gebliss'ian:
forþam' þes þīn brôðer pæs
deâd, and hê ge-ed'cucôde; hê
forpeard', and hê ys gemêt'.

8. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—*Matthew*, v., 38–48.

ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gê gehýr'don þæt ge-
cped'en pæs, Eâge for eâge and
tôð for tôð,

39. Sôðlice ic secge eôp, Ne
pinne gê ongên' þâ þe eôp yfel

GOTHIC OF ULPHILAS.

38. Hâus'idêd'up þatei kvipan
ist, Âugô und âugin, jah tunþu
und tunþâu.

39. Ip ik kvipa izvis ni and'-
stand'an allis þamma un'sêl'jin;

8. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the Gothic of Ulphilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for; *ticcen*, *es*, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *ziege*, goat; *freônd*, Ger. *freund* < *freôn*, to love; *gepist'fullôde*, see verse 23.

30. —*ac*, but, § 262; *siððan* (since), as soon as; *spêd* > Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *myltystr-e*, an, f., harlot, from *myltan*, melt, yield (in virtue), —*estre*, §§ 228, 232; *âmyr'de* = *âmyrr'ede*, see verse 14; *ofslôg'e*, verse 27.

31. —*symle*, always, akin to *same*, Lat. *si-mul*, *semper*; *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, § 254; *þê gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 12; *gepist'full'ian*, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'-ian*, imp. —*ôde*, p. p. —*ôd*, conj. 6, be blissful, akin to *bless*; *ge-ed'cucôde*, see verse 24; *forpeard'*, *gemêt'*, verse 24.

8.—38. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hâusi-dêdub* = *hýr-don*, *hâusjan*, A.-S. *hýran* > hear, Ger. *hören*, *âu* > *eâ* > *ê*, *þ*, §§ 18, 38, *s* > *r*, § 41, 3, *b*, —*dêdub*, A.-S. —*don*, did, Ger. —*te*, weak inflection, § 168; *þat-ei*, A.-S. *þæt* > that, Ger. *das*, —*ei*, § 468; *kvipan*, A.S. *cpeden* > O. E. *quethe*, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan*; § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is* > is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστι*,

Sansk. *ústi*, § 213; *pæs* > was, Goth. *was*, Ger. *war*, § 213, 41, 3, *b*; *âugô*, A.-S. *eâge* > eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 38, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *ôð*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tôð* > tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *δόντι-ος*, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 37, declension, §§ 86, 93.

39. *But* I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unseely; *but* if any-one-who-ever thee strike by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Ip*, but, A.-S. *ed-*, *od-de*, O. H. G. *ed-*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic* > I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sansk. *aha'm*, § 130; *kvipa*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secge* > say, Ger. *sagen*; *izvis*, *eôp* > you, § 130; *ni*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *ni*, *ne*, Lat. *ne*, Gr. *μή*, Sansk. *na*, § 254; *and'-stand'an*, *and-*, A.-S. *and-* > an, in an-swer, Ger. *ant-*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντι*, Sansk. *ánti*, § 254, *standan*, A.-S. *standan* > stand, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. *ἵστημι*, Sansk. *sthá*, § 216; *pinne* < *pinnad* before *ge*, § 165; *ongên'* for *ongên'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *ealles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251.

dôð; ac gyf hpâ þê sleâ on þîn spýðre penge, gegear'pâ him þæt ôðer.

40. And þam þe pylle on dôme pið þê flitan, and niman þîne tunecan, læt him tô þinne pæfels.

41. And spâ-hpâ'-spâ þê genýt' þúsend stapâ, gâ mid him ôðre tpâ þúsend.

42. Syle þam þe þê bidde, and þam þe æt þê pille borgian ne pyrn þú him.

43. Gê gehýr'don þæt ge-

ak jabâi hvas þuk stâutâi bi taihsvôn þeina kinnu, vandeï imma jah þô anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ þus stâna jah pâida þeina niman, aflêt' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabâi hvas þuk ana-nâup'jâi rasta âina, gaggâis miþ imma tvôs.

42. Þamma bidjandin þuk gibâis, jah þamma viljandin af þus leihvan sis ni us'vand'jâis.

43. Hâus'idêd'up þatei kvipan

þamma, A.-S. *þam*, him, Ger. *dem*, Gr. *τη*, Sansk. *tá-smâi*, § 104; *þâ þe*, § 104; *ýfel*, verse 45; *un'sêljin*, *un-*, § 254, *sêls*, A.-S. *sêl*, *sêlig* > seely, silly, Ger. *selig*, akin to Lat. *salvus*, Gr. *όλοός*, declension weak, § 107; *ak*, A.-S. *ac*, O. H. G. *oh*, but, § 262; *jabâi*, A.-S. *gyf* > if, O. H. G. *ihu*, § 262; *hvas*, A.-S. *hpâ* > who, Ger. *wer*, Lat. *qui-s*, Sansk. *kas*, § 135; *þuk*, A.-S. *þec* > thee, Ger. *dich*, Lat. *tê*, Gr. *τέ*, Sansk. *tvâ*, § 130; *stâut-ai*, Ger. *stoeszen*, Lat. *tund-o*, Gr. *τυδ-εὶς*, Sansk. *tud*; *sleâ* < *sleân* > slay, Ger. *schlagen*, Goth. *slahan*; *bi*, A.-S. *bi* > by, Ger. *bei*, § 254; *taihsvôn*, Lat. *dexter*; *spýðre*, right, comp. of *spîð*, strong; *þeina*, A.-S. *þîn* > thine, Ger. *dein*, Lat. *tuus*, § 132; *kinnu*, A.-S. *cinne* > chin, Ger. *kinne*, Lat. *gena*, Gr. *γένυ-ς*, declension, § 93; *penge*, s, n., wang, cheek, Ger. *wange*; *vandeï*, *vandjan*, A.-S. *pendan* > wend, Ger. *wenden*; *imma*, A.-S. *him* > him, Ger. *ihm*, § 130; *þâ anþara*, A.-S. *þæt ôðer* > that other, Ger. *die andere*, Gr. *ἕτερος*, Sansk. *antarâ*, § 126.

40. And the-one willing with thee a-law-suit and tunic thine to-him, let off to-him also vest. *Jah*, verse 38; *þamma*, verse 39; *viljandin*, p. pr. *viljan*, A.-S. *pillan* > will, Ger. *wollen*, Lat. *volo*, Gr. *βούλομαι*, Sansk. *var*, *val*, § 212; *miþ*, A.-S. *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, Sansk. *mî-thâs*, § 254; *pið* > with, Goth. *vipra*, Ger. *wider*, § 254; *þus*, see *þuk*, verse 39; *stâna*, judge, judgment, Grimm says from *stabs*, A.-S. *stæf* > staff, Ger. *stab*, and so staff-bearer; *jah*, verse 38; *pâide*, A.-S. *pâd*, Ger. *pfeil*, Gr. *βαίτη*, a borrowed word, akin to *pêd* > weeds, O. H. G. *wât*; *tunec-e, -an*, f., from Lat. *tunica*; *þeina*, verse 39; *niman*, A.-S. *niman* > nim, Ger. *nehmen*, take, § 165;

af-, A.-S. *af-* > off, of, Ger. *ab-*; *lêtan*, A.-S. *lêtan* > let, Ger. *lassen*; *imma*, verse 39; *jah*, verse 38; *vastja*, Lat. *vest-is*, vest, Gr. *ἔσθης*, A.-S. verb *perian* > wear (s > r, § 41); *pæfels*, better *pæfels* < *pæfan*, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest one, go with him two. *ana-nâupjâi*, *ana*, verse 45, *nâupjan*, A.-S. *nýðan* > need, Ger. *noth*; *ge-nýt'* < *ge-nýðan*, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; *rasta*, A.-S. *reste* > rest, Ger. *rast*, resting-place, mile; *þúsend* > thousand, Ger. *tausend*, Goth. *þusundi*, § 159; *stæpe*, s, m. > step; *âina*, A.-S. *ân* > one, au, a, Ger. *ein*, Gr. *ἕν-ος*, Lat. *un-us*, § 139; *gaggâis*, A.-S. *gâ* > go, Ger. *gehen*, § 213; *tvôs*, A.-S. *tpâ* > two, Ger. *zwei*, § 139.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not wend. *Bid-jandin*, p. pr. *bidjan*, A.-S. *bidðan* > bid (ask), Ger. *bitten*; *gib-âis*, A.-S. *gifan* > give, Ger. *geben*; *syle* > sell; *leihvan*, A.-S. *lîhan*, Ger. *leihen* > *lân* > loan; *borgian* > borrow, Ger. *borgen*, to give on borrowe, security < *beorgan* > bury, secure; *sis*, dative of *seina*, A.-S. *sin*, Ger. *sich*, self, § 131; *us'vand'jâis*, Ger. *abwenden*, *us-*, A.-S. *or-*, Ger. *ur-*, away, *vandjan*, verse 39; *pyrnan*, imp. *pyrnde*, p. p. *pyrned*, conj. 6, warn off, repel, deny, akin to *parnian*, Ger. *warnen*, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, be-Friend nighest thine, and be-foe fiend thine. *Hâus'idêd'up* -ist, verse 38; *fri-jos*, A.-S. *freðgan*, Ger. *freien*, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. *pri*, Gr. *πρῆ-ος*, hence *freônd* > friend, Ger. *freund*, p. pr.; *lufan*, Goth. *liuban*, Ger. *lieben*, Lat. *libet*, *libet*, Gr. *λίπ-τομαι*, Sansk. *lubh*; *nâh-*, A.-S. *nêh-stan*, *nêxtan*, Ger. *nâhst*,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

46. Gyf gê sôdlíce þá lufiað þe eôp lufiað, hpylce mêde habbað gê : hû ne dôð mânfulle spâ ?

47. And gyf gê þæt ân dôð þæt gê eôpre gebrôð'ra pylcumiað, hpæt dô gê mâre ? hû ne dôð hæðene spâ ?

48. Eornostlice beôð fulfrem'ede, spâ eôper heofonlîca Fæder is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabâi âuk frijôþ þans frijôndans izvis âinans, hvô mizdônô habâiþ ? niu jah þâi þiudô þata samô tâujand ?

47. Jah jabâi gôleiþ þans frijônds izvarans þatâinei, hvê managizô tâujiþ ? niu jah môtarjôs þata samô tâujand ?

48. Sijâiþ nu jus fullatôjâi, svasvê atta izvar sa in himinam fullatôjis ist.

46. If eke you-be-friend those be-friending you al-one, what mede have-you? Do-not they also of-the-dutch that same do? *âuk*, A.-S. *êac* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254; *frijôþ*, verse 43, inflect., § 165, d; *âinans*, acc. pl., verse 41; *hvb*, verse 39; *hpylc* < *hpâ-lîc*, Ger. *welch*, which, § 135; *mizd-ônô*, gen. pl. of *mizdô*, declin., § 95, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μισθ-ός*, akin to A.-S. *mêd*, e, f. > meed, Ger. *miethe*; *habâiþ*, inflect., § 170, A.-S. *habbað*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo*; *ni-u*, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, *hû ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397; *þâi*, they, § 104; *þiudô*, gen. plur. < *þiuda*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *þeôð* > O. Engl. *thede*, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S. *þeodisc*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch; *mânful*, adj., sinful, *mân*, sin, akin to *mâne* > mean, Goth. *ga-mâins*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, *ful* > full, Goth. *fulls*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλεος*, Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *pûr*, § 229; *samô*, A.-S. *same* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *sim-ilis*, Gr. *ὁμο-ός*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam-*, § 254; *spâ*, § 252; *tâujand*, 3d plur., inflect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if you-greet those friends yours that-al-one, what more do-ye? Do-not also meters that same do? *gôleiþ*, *gôljan*, greet, akin to A.-S. *gâl* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

geil, Goth. *gâiljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *galan* > *-gale*, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry; *pyl-cumian*, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pil-cuma*, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *cuman* > come, Goth. *kviman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gâ* > *grâ* > *va*, Lat. *ve-nio*, βα, Gr. *ἐ-βη-ν*, parasitic *v* and Grimm's law, § 83; *managizô*, comp. of *manags*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many, Ger. *manch*, comparative endings, § 123, a; *mâre* > more, Goth. *mâiza*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μεϊζων*. Sansk. *mâhî-jâs* (§ 123, a); *môtarjôs* < *môta*, Ger. *maut*, tax, Grimm says akin to *mêde*, verse 46; *hæðen* > heathen, Goth. *hâiþnô*, Ger. *heiden* < A.-S. *hæð* > heath, Goth. *hâipi*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. Be now you full-done, so-so Father you the in heavens full-done is. *sijâiþ*, 2d plur., pres. subj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *sin*, §§ 213, 170; *nu*, A.-S. *nû* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *νῦ*, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252; *jus*, § 130; *fulla-tôjâi*, *fulls*, verse 46, *tôjâi*, do, akin to *tâu-jan*, verse 44; *svastê*, A.-S. *spâ* > so, Ger. *so*, § 252; *sa*, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ὁ*, article, § 104.

9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIC.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—*Atta unsar þu in himinam, Veihnâi namô þein. Kvîmâi þiudînasus þeins. Vairþâi vilja þeins, svê in himina jah ana airþâi. Hlâif unsarana þana sinteinan gif uns himma daga. Jah afstê' uns þatei skulans sijâima, svasvê jah veis afstê'am þâim skulam unsarâim. Jah ni briggâis uns in frâistubnjâi, ak lâusei uns af þamma ubilin; untê þeina ist þiudangardî jah mahts jah vulþus in âivins. Amên.*

THE next part of the Reader is prepared on a plan somewhat like that proposed by Thomas Jefferson to the University of Virginia. Facing each page of Anglo-Saxon will be found its counterpart in a sort of English. Each word is changed into the form which it took when the inflections weakened and it became English. Many are long since obsolete. Such are explained in the foot-notes. A good deal of knowledge of Anglo-Saxon and of the growth of English may be gained very fast and very easily by such apparatus.

In the translation, words in italics are not of the same root as the Anglo-Saxon which they represent, or are added.

In the foot-notes—

(Ch.) means that the word before it is in Chaucer.

(H.) Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.

(P. P.) Piers Ploughman.

(S.) Stratmann, Dictionary of the English of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries.

(Wycl.) Wycliffe.

(?) not found by me as yet.

When there is no sign of this sort the word is in Webster's Dictionary. Look for parts of compounds; especially drop *i-*, *be-*, and the like. If the proper meaning is not seen in Webster, look at what he says in the etymology, or look at the Vocabulary of this Reader.

Two pages of poetry (p. 52*, 53*) are prepared in the same way.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

The learner saith :

We childe¹ bid² thee, O lo lore-*master*, that thou teach us to-speak in Latin i-rerd³ rightly, forthat⁴ un-i-lered⁵ we are, and i-wemmedly⁶ we speak.

The lore-*master* answereth :

What will ye speak ?

S. What reck we what we speak, but⁷ it right speech *be*, and behoove-*full*, not idle or frakel⁸ ?

T. Will ye be (be-)swinged on learning ?

S. Liefer⁹ is to-us to-be (be-)swinged for lore, than it ne¹⁰ to-ken ; ac¹¹ we wit thee bile-whit¹² *to-be*, and to-nill¹³ (on-bi-)lead¹⁴ swingels¹⁵ on-us, but¹⁶ thou be to-i-needed¹⁷ from us.

T. I ax¹⁸ thee, what speakest thou ? What hast thou of work ?

S. I am monk, and I sing each day seven tides¹⁹ mid²⁰ i-brothers, and I am busied in reading and in song, ac¹¹ though-whether²¹ I would between learn to-speak in Latin i-rerd³.

T. What ken these thy i-feres²² ?

S. Some are earthlings²³, some shepherds, some oxherds, some eke²⁴ so-like²⁵ hunters, some fishers, some fowlers, some chapmen²⁶, some shoe-wrights, some salters, some bakers.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

T. What sayest thou, earthling²³, how bi-goest²⁷ thou work thine ?

Pl. O lo, lief²⁸ lord, thraly²⁹ I derve³⁰; I go out on day-red³¹, thewing³² oxen to field, and yoke hem³³ to sull³⁴; nis³⁵ it so stark³⁶ winter that I dare lout³⁷ at home for awe of lord mine ; ac¹¹ yoked³⁹ oxen³⁹, and i-fastened³⁹ share³⁹ and coulter mid²⁰ the sull³⁴, each day I shall ear³⁸ full acre or more.

¹ children (Ch.). ² pray. ³ language (H.). ⁴ because. ⁵ unlearned (S.). ⁶ corruptly ; *wem*, a spot. ⁷ if only. ⁸ vile (S.). ⁹ pleasanter. ¹⁰ not. ¹¹ but (S.). ¹² gentle (S.). ¹³ not wish. ¹⁴ inflict (?). ¹⁵ blows. ¹⁶ unless. ¹⁷ compelled (S.). ¹⁸ ask. ¹⁹ times. ²⁰ with (P. P.). ²¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ²² comrades (S.). ²³ ploughmen. ²⁴ also. ²⁵ likewise. ²⁶ merchants. ²⁷ practisest (H.). ²⁸ dear. ²⁹ hard (H.) ³⁰ toil (S.). ³¹ dawn (S.). ³² driving (S.). ³³ 'em, them (Ch.). ³⁴ plow. ³⁵ is not. ³⁶ severe. ³⁷ loiter, lurk (Ch., P. P.). ³⁸ plough. ³⁹ dative absolute, § 304, d.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere segeð :

Dê cildru biddað þê, eâlâ lâreôp, þæt þû tæce ùs sprecan on Ledenê gereordê rihte, forþam ungelârede þê sindon, and gepemmedlice þê sprecað.

Se lâreôp andsperað :

Hpæt pille gê sprecan ?

Le. Hpæt rêce þê hpæt þê sprecân, bûtan hit riht spræc sî, and behêfe, næs îdel oððe fracod ?

Lp. Dille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge ?

Le. Leôfre is ùs beôn bespungen for lâre, þænne hit ne cunnan ; ac þê piton þê bilepitne pesan and nellan onbelêðan spinglâ ùs, bûtan þû beô tô-genýded fram ùs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spricst þû ? Hpæt hæfst þû peorces ?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcê dæg seofon tîdâ mid gebrôðrum, and ic eom bysgôd on râdinge and on sangê ; ac þeâh-hpæðere ic polde betpeônian leornian sprecan on Ledenê gereordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þâs þîne gefêran ?

Le. Sume sind yrdlingâs, sume sceâphirdâs, sume oxanhirdâs, sume eâc spylce huntan, sume fiscerâs, sume fugelerâs, sume cýp-men, sume sceô-pyrhtan, sume sealterâs, sume bæcerâs.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, yrdling, hû begâest þû peorc þîn ?

Y. Eâlâ, leôf hlâford, þearle ic deorfe ; ic gâ út on dægrêd, þýpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocie hî tô sulh ; nis hit spâ stearc pinter, þæt ic durre lutian æt hâm for egê hlâfordes mînes ; ac geocôdum oxum, and gefæstnôdum scearê and cultrê mid þære sulh, ælcê dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oððe mâre.

Lp. Hæfst þú ænigne gefêran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýpendne oxan mid gadîsenê, þe eâc spylce nû hâs is for cýlê and hreâmê.

Lp. Hpæt mâre dêst þú on dæg?

Y. Gepislîce þænne mâre ic dô. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenâ mid hîgê, and pæterian hî, and scearn heorâ beran út.

Lp. Hîg! hîg! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leôf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom freô.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, sceâphirde? Hæfst þú ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leôf, ic hæbbe; on forepeardne morgen ic drîfe sceâp mîne tô heorâ læse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on cýlê mid hundum, þý læs pulfâs forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân læde hî tô heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þærtô, and cêse and buteran ic dô, and ic eom getrýpe hlâforde mînum.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Eâlâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrctst þú?

O. Eâlâ, hlâford mîn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrðling unscend þâ oxan, ic læde hî tô læse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeôfum, and eft on ærmergen ic betæce hî þam yrðlinge pel gefylde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þînum gefêrum?

O. Gea, hê is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þú ænig þing?

H. Âne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilcne?

H. Hunta ic eom.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cyninges.

Lp. Hû begâst þú cræft þîne?

H. Ic brede mê max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-

T. Hast thou any i-ferer¹ ?

Pl. I have some² knave³ thewing⁴ oxen with gad-iron, that eke⁵ so-like⁶ now hoarse is for chill and ream⁷.

T. What more doest thou a⁸ day ?

Pl. I-wis⁹ then more I do. I shall fill bins of oxen mid¹⁰ hay, and water hem¹¹, and shern here¹² bear out.

T. Hi! hi! Much derf¹³ is it!

Pl. Yea, lief¹⁴, much derf¹³ it is, forthat¹⁵ I nam¹⁶ free.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

T. What sayest thou, shepherd? Hast thou any derf¹³ ?

S. Yea, lief¹⁴, I have; on forward¹⁷ morning I drive sheep mine to here¹² lease¹⁸, and stand over hem¹¹ on heat and on chill mid¹⁰ hounds, the less¹⁹ wolves for-swallow²⁰ hem¹¹, and I again lead hem¹¹ to here¹² locks, and milk hem¹¹ twice a⁸ day, and locks here¹² I heave thereto²¹, and cheese and butter I do²², and I am true to-lord mine.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

T. Oh, lo, oxherd, what workest thou ?

O. Oh, lo, lord mine, much I derve¹³: then²³ the earthling²⁴ unsheneth²⁵ the oxen, I lead hem¹¹ to lease¹⁸, and all night I stand over hem¹¹ watching for thieves, and after on ere-morning¹⁷ I beteach²⁶ hem¹¹ to-the earthling²⁴ well i-filled and i-watered.

T. Is this of thy i-feres¹ ?

O. Yea, he is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

T. Kenst thou any thing ?

H. One craft I ken.

T. Which ?

H. Hunter I am.

T. Whose ?

H. King's.

T. How bi-goest²⁷ thou craft thine ?

H. I braid me meshes, and set hem¹¹ on a stow²⁸ i-happy²⁹, and

¹ fere, comrade. ² a. ³ boy. ⁴ driving (S.). ⁵ also. ⁶ likewise. ⁷ shouting (S.). ⁸ on. ⁹ certainly, I wis. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ them (Ch.). ¹² their (Ch.). ¹³ toil (S.). ¹⁴ dear, sir. ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ am not (Ch.). ¹⁷ early. ¹⁸ leasow, pasture. ¹⁹ less for that, lest. ²⁰ for-, Germ. ver-, § 254, 2 (S.). ²¹ also I move their folds. ²² make. ²³ when. ²⁴ ploughman. ²⁵ unyokes (?). ²⁶ assign (Ch.). ²⁷ practice (Ch.). ²⁸ place (S.). ²⁹ fit.

i-tyht¹ hounds mine, that wild-deer² hi³ egg⁴, till-that-that hi³ come to the nets un-fore-show-edly⁵, that hi³ so be be-grined⁶, and I off-slay hem⁷ on⁸ the meshes.

T. Ne⁹ canst thou hunt but mid¹⁰ nets?

H. Yea, but¹¹ nets hunt I may.

T. How?

H. Mid¹⁰ swift hounds I be-take¹² wild-deer.³

T. Which wild-deer³ swithest¹³ i-fangest¹⁴ thou?

H. I i-fang¹⁴ harts, and boars, and roebucks, and roes, and whilom hares.

T. Wert thou to day on hunting?

H. I nas¹⁵, forthat¹⁶ Sunday is, ac¹⁷ yester day I was on hunting.

T. What i-latchedst¹⁸ thou?

H. Twain harts and one boar.

T. How i-fangest¹⁴ thou hem?

H. Harts I i-fang¹⁴ on⁸ nets, and boar I off-slew.

T. How wert thou dursty¹⁹ to-off-stick boar?

H. Hounds (be-)drove him to me, and I there, to-gainst²⁰ standing, ferly²¹ off-stuck him.

T. Swithy²² thristy²³ thou wert then?

H. Ne⁹ shall hunter fright-full be, forthat¹⁶ mis-like²⁴ wild-deer³ won²⁵ in woods.

T. What dost thou by²⁶ thy hunting?

H. I sell²⁷ to-king so-what-so²⁸ I i-fo¹⁴, forthat¹⁶ I am hunter his.

T. What selleth²⁷ he thee?

H. He shrouds²⁹ me well and feeds, and whilom he selleth²⁷ me horse or badge³⁰, that the more lustily craft mine I be-go³¹.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

T. Which craft kenst thou?

F. I am fisher.

T. What (be-)gettest thou of thy craft?

F. Bi-live³², and shroud²⁹, and fee³³.

T. How i-fangst¹⁴ thou fishes?

F. I a-sty³⁴ my ship, and werp³⁵ meshes mine on⁸ ae³⁶, and angle I werp³⁵ and spirt-net³⁷, and so-what-so²⁸ hi³ i-haft³⁸, I nim³⁹.

T. What if it unclean fishes be?

¹ educate, train (S.). ² beasts. ³ they (P. P.). ⁴ pursue. ⁵ unexpectedly. ⁶ taken in a grin, or snare. ⁷ them (Ch.). ⁸ in. ⁹ not. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ without. ¹² catch. ¹³ most (Ch.). ¹⁴ take (S.). ¹⁵ was not (Ch.). ¹⁶ because. ¹⁷ but (P. P.). ¹⁸ took. ¹⁹ daring (S.). ²⁰ against (?). ²¹ suddenly (S.). ²² very (Ch.). ²³ bold (Orm.). ²⁴ unlike, various. ²⁵ live. ²⁶ with. ²⁷ give. ²⁸ whatsoever. ²⁹ clothes. ³⁰ ring, bracelet. ³¹ practice (Ch.). ³² victuals (P. P.). ³³ money. ³⁴ mount. ³⁵ throw (S.). ³⁶ water, river (S.). ³⁷ fishing-net (H.). ³⁸ catch (?). ³⁹ take.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



F. Ic peorpe þá unclænan út, and genime mē clæne tō mete.

Lp. Hpær cýpst þú fiscás þíne?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpá bygd hí?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spá fela gefôn spá-fela-spá ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscás gefēhst þú?

F. Ælās and hacodás, mynás and sēlepútan, sceôtan and lam-predan, and spá-hpylce-spá on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpý ne fiscást þú on sê?

F. Hpílum ic dô, ac seldon, forþam micel rêpet mē is tō sê.

Lp. Hpæt fēhst þú on sê?

F. Hæringás and leaxás, merespín and styrian, ostran and crab-ban, musclan, pinepinlan, sêcoccás, fagc, and flôc, and lopystran, and fela spilces.

Lp. Dilt þú fôn sumne hpæl?

F. Nic.

Lp. For hpý?

F. Forþam plihlíc þing hit is gefôn hpæl. Gebeorhlícre is mē faran tō eá mid scipe mínum, þænne faran mid manigum scipum on huntunge hranes.

Lp. For hpý spá?

F. Forþam leôfre is mē gefôn fisc þæne ic mæg ofsleân, þænne þe nâ þæt ân mē, ac eác spilce míne gefēran mid ânê slegê hē mæg besencan oððe gecpylman.

Lp. And þeáh, manige gefôð hpælás, and ætberstað frêcnessá, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sôð þú segst, ac ic ne geþrístige for môdes mínes nýte-nysse.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, fugelere? Hú bespícst þú fugelás?

Fug. On fela pisená ic bespíce fugelás; hpílum mid nettum, hpílum mid grinum, hpílum mid límê, hpílum mid hpistlunge, hpílum mid hafocê, hpílum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þú hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þú temian hí?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt sceoldon hí mē, bútan ic cûðe temian hí?

F. I werp¹ the unclean out, and i-nim² me clean to³ meat.

T. Where chopst⁴ thou fishes thine ?

F. On Chester⁵.

T. Who buyeth hem⁶ ?

F. Chester-were⁷. I ne⁸ may so fele⁹ i-fon¹⁰ so-fele-so⁹ I may i-sell.

T. Which fishes i-fangst¹⁰ thou ?

F. Eels and haked¹¹, minnows and eel-pouts, shot¹² and lam-preys, and so-which-so¹³ on water swimmeth.

T. For why ne⁸ fishest thou on sea ?

F. Whilom I do, ac¹⁴ seldom, forthat¹⁵ much rowing to-me is to sea.

T. What fangst¹⁰ thou on sea ?

F. Herrings and laxes¹⁶, mere-swine¹⁷ and sturgeons, oysters and crabs, muscles, pinewinckles, sea-cockles, fadge, and flowks, and lobsters, and fele⁹ of such.

T. Wilt thou fon¹⁰ some whale ?

F. Not I.

T. For why ?

F. Forthat plightly¹⁸ thing it is to-ifon¹⁰ whale. I-burg-lier¹⁹ is to-me to-fare²⁰ to ae²¹ mid²² ship mine, than to-fare²⁰ mid²² many ships a hunting of grampus.

T. For why so ?

F. Forthat¹⁵ liefer²³ is to-me to-ifon¹⁰ fish that I may off-slay, than that no²⁴ that one²⁴ me, ac¹⁴ eke²⁵ such²⁵ my i-feres²⁶ mid²² one sley²⁷ he may (be-)sink or i-quell²⁸.

T. And though²⁹ many i-fo¹⁰ whales, and at-burst³⁰ frecness³¹ and much scot³² thence (be-)get.

F. Sooth thou sayest, ac¹⁴ I ne thirsty³³ for mood's mine ne-wit-iness³⁴.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

T. What sayest thou, fowler ? How be-swikest³⁵ thou fowls ?

F. On fele⁹ wise³⁶ I be-swike³⁵ fowls ; whilom with nets, whilom with grins, whilom with lime, whilom with whistling, whilom with hawk, whilom with trap.

T. Hast thou hawk ?

F. I have.

T. Canst thou tame hem⁶ ?

F. Yea, I can. What should hi³⁷ me, but³⁸ I could tame hem⁶ ?

¹ throw (S.). ² take. ³ as, for. ⁴ sell. ⁵ city ; compare *West-chester*. ⁶ them (Ch.). ⁷ Citizens ; compare *were-wolf*. ⁸ not. ⁹ so many as. ¹⁰ take. ¹¹ pike. ¹² trout. ¹³ such as. ¹⁴ but (P. P.). ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ salmon. ¹⁷ porpoise. ¹⁸ perilous (?) ¹⁹ safer, *idorussen*, safe (S.). ²⁰ go. ²¹ river (S.). ²² with (Ch.). ²³ preferable. ²⁴ not only. ²⁵ likewise, also. ²⁶ comrades. ²⁷ blow (S.). ²⁸ kill. ²⁹ yet. ³⁰ escape (S.). ³¹ danger (?). ³² money. ³³ dare (compare adj., S.). ³⁴ dullness (?). ³⁵ catch. ³⁶ ways. ³⁷ they (profit) (P. P.). ³⁸ unless.

H. Sell¹ me a hawk.

F. I sell¹ lustliche² if thou sellest¹ me a swift hound.
Which hawk wilt thou have, the more³, whether-the⁴ the less?

H. Sell¹ me the more³.

T. How (a-)feedest thou hawks thine?

F. Hi⁵ feed hem⁶-selves and me on winter, and on lent⁷ I let hem⁶ (at-)wind⁸ to wood, and i-nim⁹ me birds¹⁰ on harvest, and tame hem⁶.

T. And for why (for-)lettest thou the i-tamed (at-)wind⁸ from thee?

F. For-that¹¹ I nill¹² feed hem⁶ on summer, for-that¹¹ that hi⁵ thraly¹³ eat.

T. And many feed the i-tamed over summer, that eft¹⁴ hi⁵ may-have yare¹⁵.

F. Yea, so hi⁵ do, ac¹⁶ I nill¹² oth¹⁷ that one¹⁸ derve¹⁹ over hem⁶, for-that¹¹ I can others, no²⁰ that one¹⁸, ac¹⁶ eke so-like many, i-fon²¹.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

T. What sayest thou, monger²²?

M. I say that behoovefull I am ye²³ to-king, and aldermen, and wealthy, and all folks.

T. And how?

M. I (a-)sty²⁴ my ship mid²⁵ lasts²⁶ mine, and row over sea-like deals²⁷, and chop²⁸ my things, and buy things dear-worth²⁹, that on this land ne³⁰ be a-kenned³¹, and I it to i-lead³² you hither mid²⁵ mickle³³ plight³⁴ over sea, and whilom³⁵ forlideness³⁶ I thole³⁷ mid²⁵ loss of-all things mine, uneth³⁸ quick³⁹ at-bursting⁴⁰.

T. Which things (i-)ledest³² thou to-us?

M. Palls⁴¹ and silks, dear-worth²⁹ gems, and gold, selcouth⁴² reef⁴³ and wort-i-mang⁴⁴, wine, and oil, elephant's bone, and maslin⁴⁵, bronze, and tin, sulphur, and glass, and of-the-like fele⁴⁶.

T. Wilt thou sell things thine here, all so⁴⁷ thou hem⁶ i-broughtest there?

M. I nill¹². What then me framed⁴⁸ i-derf⁴⁹ mine? Ac¹⁶ I will hem⁶ chop²⁸ here lovelier⁵⁰ than I buy there, that some i-strain⁵¹ me I may-(be-)get, thence⁵² I me (a-)feed, and my wife, and my son.

¹ give. ² with pleasure (S.). ³ larger. ⁴ or (S.). ⁵ they (P. P.). ⁶ 'em, them (Ch.). ⁷ spring. ⁸ fly off (S.). ⁹ take. ¹⁰ young. ¹¹ because. ¹² will not. ¹³ very much (H.). ¹⁴ after. ¹⁵ ready, trained. ¹⁶ but (P. P.). ¹⁷ for (?). ¹⁸ alone. ¹⁹ toll (S.). ²⁰ not that only, but likewise also many. ²¹ catch (S.). ²² merchant. ²³ both (?). ²⁴ ascend. ²⁵ with (P. P.). ²⁶ loads (Ch.). ²⁷ parts, regions. ²⁸ sell. ²⁹ of great worth (S.). ³⁰ not. ³¹ produced, kindred (S.). ³² bring to (S.). ³³ much. ³⁴ danger. ³⁵ sometimes. ³⁶ wreck (?). ³⁷ suffer. ³⁸ not easily. ³⁹ alive. ⁴⁰ escaping (S.). ⁴¹ purple cloth. ⁴² seldom seen, rare. ⁴³ robes. ⁴⁴ spices (?). ⁴⁵ brass. ⁴⁶ many (P. P.). ⁴⁷ at the same price. ⁴⁸ profited (S.). ⁴⁹ toil (S.). ⁵⁰ dearer (?). ⁵¹ gain (S.). ⁵² whence.

H. Syle mê âne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlice, gif þú sylst mê âne spiftne hund. Hpilcne hafoc pilt þú habban, þone mârân, hpæder þe þone læsan?

H. Syle mê þone mârân.

Lp. Hû âfêst þú hafocâs þîne?

Fug. Hî fêdað hî selfe and mê on pintrâ, and on lencten ic læte hî ætpindan tô pudâ, and genime mê briddâs on hærfeste, and temige hî.

Lp. And for hpý forlætst þú þâ getemedan ætpindan fram þê?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fêdan hî on sumerâ, forþam þe hî þearle etað.

Lp. And manige fêdað þâ getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hî habbân gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spâ hî dôð, ac ic nelle ôð þæt ân deorfan ofer hî, forþam ic can ôðre, nâ þæt âne, ac eâc spilce manige, gefôn.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, mangere?

M. Ic secge þæt behêfe ic eom ge cyninge, and ealdormannum and peligum, and eallum folce.

Lp. And hû?

M. Ic âstige mîn scip mid hlæstum mînum, and rôpe ofer sâlice dârlâs, and cýpe mîne þing, and bycge þing deôrpyrðe, þâ on þisum lande ne beôð âcennede, and ic hit tógelæde eôp hider mid miclum plihthe ofer sâ, and hpîlum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyrê ealrâ þingâ mînrâ, uneâde cpic ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilce þing gelædst þú ús?

M. Pællâs and sídan, deôrpyrðe gimmâs, and gold, selcûde reâf, and pyrtgemang, pîn, and ele, ylpes bân, and mæsling, âr, and tin, spefel, and glæs, and þylces fela.

Lp. Dilt þú syllan þing þîne hêr, eal spâ þú hî gebohtest þâr?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þænne mê fremôde gedeorf mîn? Ac ic pille hî cýpan hêr luflicôr þænne ic gebycge þâr, þæt sum gestreôn mê ic begite, þanon ic mê âfêde, and mîn pîf, and mîne sunu.

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pû, sceô-pyrhta, hpæt pyrcest þû ûs nytpyrðnesse?

S. Is pitodlice cræft mîn behêfe þearle eôp, and neôðþearf.

Lp. Hû?

S. Ic bycge hýdâ, and fel, and gearcie hî mid cræfte mînum, and pyrce of him gescý mislîces cynnes; spiftlerâs, and sceôs, leder-hosan, and butericâs, bridel-þpangâs, and gerêdu, and flaxan, and higdifatu, spurlederu, and hælfrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân eôper nele oferpintran bûtan mînum cræfte.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Eâlâ, sealtere, hpæt ûs fremâð cræft þîn?

Sealt. Pearle fremâð cræft mîn eôp eallum: nân eôper blisse brýcð on gereordunge, oððe metê, bûtan cræft mîn gistlîde him beô.

Lp. Hû?

Sealt. Hpilc mannâ peredum þurhbrýcð mettum bûtan spæcce sealt? Hpâ gefyldð cleôfan his, oððe hêdernu, bûtan cræfte mînum? Efne, butergeþpeor ælc and cýsgerun losað eôp, bûton ic hyrde ætpese eôp, þe ne furðon pyrtum eôprum, bûtan mê, brûcað.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, bæcere? Hpam fremâð cræft þîn, oððe hpæðer bûtan þê þê mâgon lîf âdreôgan?

B. Gê mâgon pitodlice þurh sum fæc bûtan mînum cræfte lîf âdreôgan, ac nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôðlice bûtan cræfte mînum ælc beôð æmtig bið geseþen, and bûtan hlâfe ælc mete tô plættan bið gehpyrfed. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ eom; and furðon lytlingâs nellað forbýgean mê.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt secgað þê be coce? hpæðer þê beþurfon on ænigum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mê út-âdrîfað fram eôprum gefêrscipe, gê etað pyrtâ

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

T. Thou, shoe-wright, what workest thou us of nut-worth-ness¹ ?

S. Is witterly² craft mine behoovefull thraly³ to-you, and need-tharf⁴.

T. How ?

S. I buy hides and fells, and yark⁵ hem⁶ mid⁷ craft mine, and work of hem⁶ (i-)shoes of mis-like⁸ kind ; swiftlers⁹, and shoes, leather-hose, and bottles, bridle-thongs, and i-readies¹⁰, and flasks, and heedy-fats¹¹, spur-leathers, and halters, purses and pouches, and none of you nill¹² over-winter but¹³ my craft.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

T. O lo, salter, what us frameth¹⁴ craft thine ?

S. Thraly³ frameth¹⁴ craft mine you all : none of-you bliss brooketh¹⁵ on i-rerding¹⁶, or meat¹⁷, but¹⁸ craft mine guestly¹⁹ to-him be.

T. How ?

S. Which of men wered²⁰ through-brooketh meats but¹³ swack²¹ of-salt ? Who i-filleth cleve²² his, or heed-erne²³, but¹³ craft mine ? Even²⁴, butter-thwer²⁵ each and cheese-i-runnet loseth to-you, but¹⁸ I herd²⁶ at-be to-you, that²⁷ ne²⁸ forthen²⁹ worts³⁰ your, but¹³ me, brook¹⁵.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

T. What sayest thou, baker ? Whom frameth¹⁴ craft thine, or whether but¹³ thee we may life (a-)dree³¹ ?

B. Ye may witterly² through some fac³² but¹³ my craft life (a-)dree³¹, ac³³ no³⁴ long ne³⁵ too³⁶ well ; soothly³⁷ but¹³ craft mine each bode³⁸ empty beeth³⁹ seen³⁹, and but¹³ loaf each meat to wlatting⁴⁰ beeth i-warped. I heart of-man i-strengthen ; I main⁴¹ of-were⁴² am ; and forthen²⁹ littlings⁴³ nill⁴⁴ for-bug⁴⁵ me.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

T. What say we by⁴⁶ cook ? Whether we be-tharf⁴⁷ in any *respect* craft his ?

C. If ye me out-a-drive from your i-fere-ship⁴⁸, ye eat worts³⁰

¹ usefulness (see *nut*, use, S.). ² certainly (P.P.). ³ very much (H.). ⁴ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁵ prepare (H.). ⁶ 'em, them (Ch.). ⁷ with (P.P.). ⁸ unlike, various (S.). ⁹ slippers. ¹⁰ trappings. ¹¹ bath-buckets (?). ¹² wish not to pass the winter. ¹³ without (S.). ¹⁴ profiteth (H.). ¹⁵ enjoyeth. ¹⁶ luncheon (?). ¹⁷ dinner. ¹⁸ unless. ¹⁹ hospitable. ²⁰ sweet, fresh meats thoroughly enjoys (S.). ²¹ taste (?). ²² cellar (S.). ²³ pantry. ²⁴ aye. ²⁵ churning (?). ²⁶ keeper, preserver. ²⁷ who, i. e., you. ²⁸ not. ²⁹ furthermore (S.). ³⁰ vegetables. ³¹ endure. ³² time (?). ³³ but (P.P.). ³⁴ not. ³⁵ nor. ³⁶ so. ³⁷ in truth. ³⁸ table (H.). ³⁹ seems. ⁴⁰ loathing (S.). ⁴¹ strength. ⁴² men ; compare *were*-wolf. ⁴³ children. ⁴⁴ will not. ⁴⁵ shun (S.). ⁴⁶ about. ⁴⁷ need (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁴⁸ company (see *i-fere*, S.).

your green, and flesh-meats your raw, and ne¹ forthen² fat broth ye may but³ craft mine have.

T. We ne¹ reck by⁴ craft thine, ne⁵ he⁶ to-us need-tharf⁷ is, forthat⁸ we-selves may seethe the things that to seethe are, and brede⁹ the things that to brede⁹ are.

C. If ye for that me from-a-drive¹⁰, that ye thus do, then be ye all thralls, and none of-you ne¹ beeth lord; and, though-whether¹¹ but³ craft mine ye ne¹ eat.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O. lo! thou monk, that me to speakest, even¹² I have a-found thee to-have good i-feres¹³, and thraly¹⁴ need-tharf⁷; and I ask¹⁵ them.

S. I have smiths, iron-smiths, gold-smith, silver-smith, ore¹⁶-smith, tree-wright¹⁷, and many other of-mis-like¹⁸ crafts be-gangers¹⁹.

T. Hast thou any wise i-thought-full²⁰ one?

S. I-wisly²¹ I have. How may our gathering but³ i-thinking²⁰ one be wised²²?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

T. What sayest thou, Wise? Which craft to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁶ those further²⁴ to be?

C. I say to thee, to-me is i-thought²³ God's thewdom²⁵ betweoh²⁶ those crafts eldership to-hold, so so it is (i-)read on gospel, Foremost seek riche²⁷ God's, and righteousness his, and those things all be to-i-eked²⁸ to-you.

T. And which to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁶ world-crafts to-hold elderdom²⁹?

C. Earth-tilth³⁰, forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ us all feeds.

The Smith sayeth:

Whence to-the earthling³¹ sull-share³² or coulter, that no gad hath but of craft mine? Whence fisher angle, or shoe-wright awl, or seamer needle? Nis³³ it of my (i-)work?

The I-thinking-one answereth:

Sooth, witterly³⁴, sayst thou; ac³⁵ to-all us liefer³⁶ is to-wick³⁷ mid³⁸ the earthling³¹ than mid³⁸ thee; forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ selleth³⁹ us loaf and

¹ not. ² furthermore (S.). ³ without (S.). ⁴ care for. ⁵ nor. ⁶ it. ⁷ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁸ because. ⁹ roast (S.). ¹⁰ drive from you. ¹¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ¹² truly (?). ¹³ comrades (S.). ¹⁴ very (H.). ¹⁵ ask about them—who are they? ¹⁶ copper-smith. ¹⁷ carpenter. ¹⁸ unlike, various (S.). ¹⁹ practisers (?). ²⁰ counselor (?). ²¹ certainly (Ch.). ²² guided (Ch.). ²³ seems. ²⁴ foremost. ²⁵ service (S.). ²⁶ betwixt, amongst. ²⁷ kingdom (bishop-ric, H.). ²⁸ added (?). ²⁹ supremacy. ³⁰ farming (Wycl.). ³¹ farmer. ³² plow-share. ³³ is not (Ch.). ³⁴ certainly (P. P.). ³⁵ but (S.). ³⁶ pleasanter, better. ³⁷ reside, have a wick or house. ³⁸ with (P. P.). ³⁹ giveth, supplieth.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

drenc: þú, hpæt sylst þú ús on smiddan þínre, bútan ísene fýr-spearcan, and spêgingâ beátendrâ slecgeâ, and blâpendrâ byligâ?

Se Treôp-pyrhta seged :

Hpilc eôper ne notâð-cræftê mínê; þonne hús, and mislíce fatu, and scipu eôp eallum ic pyrce?

Se Smid andpyrt :

Eâlâ treôp-pyrhta, for hpý spâ spricst þú, þonne ne furdon ân þyrl bútan cræfte mínum þú ne miht dôn?

Se Geþeahtend seged :

Eâlâ gefêran and gôde pyrhtan! Uton tôpeorpan hpætlicôr þás gefítu, and sí sib and geþþærness betpeoh ús, and fremige ânra gehpyle ôðrum on cræfte his, and geþþæriân symble mid þam yrdlinge, þær þê bigleofan ús, and fôdor horsum úrum habbað; and þis geþeaht ic sylle eallum pyrhtum, þæt ânra gehpyle cræft his geornlíce begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlâð, hê byð forlâeten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæðer þú sí, spâ mæssepreôst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begâ þê selfne on þisum: beô þæt þú eart, forþam micel hýnd and sceamu hit is men, nelle pesan þæt þe hê is, and þæt þe hê pesan sceal.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ cild, hû eôp lícâð þeôs sprâc?

Le. Del heô lícâð ús, ac þearle deôplíce þú spricst, and ofer mæðe úre þú forðtýhd þá sprâce; ac sprec ús æfter úrum andgite, þæt þê mægen understandan þá þing þe þú spricst.

Lp. Ic âhsige eôp for hpý spâ geornlíce leornige gê?

Le. Forþam þê nellað pesan spâ stunte nýtenu, þá nân þing pitað bútan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gê?

Le. Dê pillað pesan píse.

Lp. In hpilcum písdôme? Dille gê pesan prætige, odde þú-sendhipe, on leásungum lytige, on sprâcum gleâplíce, hindergeâpe, þel sprecende and yfele þencende, spâsum pordum underþeôdde, fâcen píðinnan tydrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofergeþeorce, píðinnan ful stencê?

drink : thou, what sellest¹ thou us in smithy thine, but iron fire-sparks, and sweying² of-beating sledges, and of-blowing bellows ?

The Tree-wright³ sayeth :

Which of-you ne⁴ noteth⁵ craft mine ; then⁶ house, and mis-like⁷ fats⁸, and ships for-you all I work ?

The Smith anwordeth⁹ :

O lo, tree-wright³, for why so speakest thou, then⁶ ne⁵ forthen¹⁰ one thirl¹¹ but¹² craft mine thou ne⁴ might do ?

The I-thinking¹³ sayeth :

O lo, i-feres¹⁴ and good wrights ! Wite-we¹⁵ to-warp¹⁶ whatliker¹⁷ those i-flites¹⁸, and *be* sib¹⁹ and i-thwerness²⁰ betweohs²¹ us, and frame²² of-ones²³ i-which²³ to-other in craft his, and i-thwer²⁴ symble²⁵ mid²⁶ the earthling²⁷, there²⁸ we belive²⁹ for-us, and fodder for horses our have ; and this i-thought I sell¹ to all wrights, that of-ones³⁰ i-which³⁰ craft his yernliche³¹ be-go³² ; forthat that³³ that craft his for-letteth³⁴, he beeth for-let³⁴ from the craft. So whether³⁶ thou *be*, so³⁶ mass-priest, so monk, so churl, so kemp³⁷, be-go³² thee self on this : be that thou art, forthat mickle hinth³⁸ and shame it is to-man, nill-he³⁹ *to-be* that that he is, and that that he be shall⁴⁰.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo, child, how to-you liketh⁴¹ this speech ?

S. Well *she*⁴² liketh⁴¹ to-us, ac⁴³ thraly⁴⁴ deeply thou speakest, and over meeth⁴⁵ our thou forth-tuggest the speech ; ac⁴³ speak to-us after our an-git⁴⁶, that we may understand the things that thou speakest.

T. I ask you for why so yernliche³¹ learn ye ?

S. Forthat we nill⁴⁷ *to-be* so-as stunt⁴⁸ neat⁴⁹, that none thing wit⁵⁰ but grass and water.

T. And what will ye ?

S. We will *to-be* wise.

T. In which wisdom ? Will ye be pretty⁵¹, or thousand-hued, in leasings⁵² litty⁵³, in speeches gleve⁵⁴, hinder-yeepe⁵⁵, well speaking and evil thinking, *to-sweet* words under-theed⁵⁶, faken⁵⁷ within tudring⁵⁸, so so³⁶ buryel⁵⁹, with meted⁶⁰ over-i-work, within full with-stench ?

¹ give. ² sounding (P. P.). ³ carpenter. ⁴ not. ⁵ useth (S.). ⁶ since. ⁷ unlike, various. ⁸ vessels, utensils. ⁹ answers (H.). ¹⁰ furthermore (S.). ¹¹ hole ; compare nos-*tril*. ¹² without. ¹³ counselor (?). ¹⁴ comrades (S.). ¹⁵ go we=let us (S.). ¹⁶ throw away (S.). ¹⁷ very promptly (S.). ¹⁸ strifes (S.). ¹⁹ peace. ²⁰ concord (?). ²¹ among (Ch.). ²² aid (H.). ²³ each one the other. ²⁴ agree (?). ²⁵ always (?). ²⁶ with (P. P.). ²⁷ farmer. ²⁸ with whom. ²⁹ victuals (P. P.). ³⁰ each one. ³¹ earnestly (S.). ³² practice (S.). ³³ he. ³⁴ let go, abandon (Ch.). ³⁵ whatever. ³⁶ as, for example. ³⁷ champion. ³⁸ loss (S.). ³⁹ if he will not. ⁴⁰ ought. ⁴¹ pleaseth (Ch.). ⁴² the speech. ⁴³ but (S.). ⁴⁴ very (H.). ⁴⁵ age (S.). ⁴⁶ understanding (?). ⁴⁷ will not. ⁴⁸ stupid. ⁴⁹ cattle. ⁵⁰ know. ⁵¹ crafty. ⁵² lies. ⁵³ cunning, nimble (H.). ⁵⁴ clever (S.). ⁵⁵ sly (yeepe, cunning, P. P.). ⁵⁶ addicted (?). ⁵⁷ deceit (S.). ⁵⁸ begetting (S.). ⁵⁹ sepulchre (S.). ⁶⁰ painted (S.).

S. We nill¹ so *to-be* wise, forthat he nis² wise that mid³ dydring⁴ him self biswiketh⁵.

T. Ac⁶ how will ye?

S. We will *to-be* bilewit⁷, but⁸ likening⁹, and wise, that we bow from evil, and do good; yet though-whether¹⁰ deeplier mid³ us thou smeest¹¹ than eld¹² our anfon¹³ may; ac⁶ speak to-us after our i-wonts not so deeply.

T. I do all-so¹⁴ ye bid. Thou, knave¹⁵, what didst thou to day?

S. Many things I did. On this night, then-then¹⁶ knell¹⁷ I i-heard, I arose off my bed, and yode¹⁸ to church, and sang uht-song¹⁹ mid³ i-brothers; after that we sang by all-hallows, and day-red-ly²⁰ love-songs²¹, after these, prime, and seven psalms mid³ litanies, and capital mass; sithen²² undern-tide, and did mass by day; after these we sung midday, and ate, and drunk, and slept, and eft we arose, and sung nones, and now we are here afore thee, yare²³ to-i-hear what thou to us may say.

T. When will ye sing even, or night-song?

S. Then¹⁶ it time be.

T. Wert thou to day (be-)swinged²⁴?

S. I nas²⁵, forthat warily I me held.

T. And how thine i-feres²⁶?

S. What me askest thou by that? I ne²⁷ dare ope to-thee digels²⁸ our. Of-ones²⁹ i-which²⁹ wots if he swunged²⁴ was or no.

T. What eatest thou a day?

S. Yet flesh-meats I brook³⁰, forthat child I am under yerde³¹ *living*³².

T. What more eatest thou?

S. Worts, and eggs, fish, and cheese, butter, and beans, and all clean things I eat mid mickle thanking.

T. Swithy³³ wax-yerne³⁴ art thou, then thou all things eatest that thee to-forn i-set *are*.

S. I ne²⁷ am so mickle swallower, that I all kinds of meats on one i-rerding³⁴ eat may.

T. Ac⁶ how.

S. I brook³⁰ whilom these meats, and whilom others mid³ soberness, so so is-deft for-a-monk, not with over-eating, forthat I am none glutton.

T. And what drinkest thou?

S. Ale, if I have, or water, if I have-not ale.

¹ will not. ² is not (Ch.). ³ with (P. P.). ⁴ illusion, diddling (?). ⁵ deceiveth (P. P.). ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ gentle (S.). ⁸ without. ⁹ hypocrisy (?). ¹⁰ whether or no. ¹¹ scrutinizest (?). ¹² age. ¹³ receive (S.). ¹⁴ just as. ¹⁵ boy. ¹⁶ when. ¹⁷ bell. ¹⁸ went. ¹⁹ early morning (S.). ²⁰ dawn (S.). ²¹ *lof*, praise, lauds (S.). ²² since. ²³ ready. ²⁴ whipped. ²⁵ was not. ²⁶ comrades (S.). ²⁷ not. ²⁸ secrets (S.). ²⁹ each one. ³⁰ use. ³¹ rod, yard. ³² perhaps akin to *drudging*. ³³ very (Ch.). ³⁴ greedy (?). ³⁵ repast (?).

Le. Dê nellad̄ spâ pesan pîse, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dy-
drunge hine selfne bespîc̄d̄.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad̄ beôn bilepîte, bûtan lîcetunge, and pîse, þæt pê
bûgen fram yfele, and dôn gôd; git þeâh-hpæðere deôplîcôr mid
ûs þû smeâgest þænne yld ûre anfôn mæge; ac sprec ûs æfter
ûrum gepunum næs spâ deôplîce.

Lp. Ic dô ealspâ gê biddad̄. Pû, cnapa, hpæt dydest þû tô
dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þâþâ cynl ic ge-
hýrde, ic ârâs of mînum bedde, and eôde tô cyricean, and sang
uht-sang mid gebrôðrum; æfter þâ pê sungon be eallum hâlgum,
and dægrêdlîce lofsangâs; æfter þissum, prîm, and seofon seal-
mâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; siððan underntîde, and
dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pê sungon middæg, and
ætton, and druncon, and slêpon, and eft pê ârison, and sungon
nôn, and nû pê sind hêr ætforan þê, gearpe gehýran hpæt þû ûs
secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan æfen, oððe niht-sang?

Le. Ponne hit tîma bið.

Lp. Dêre þû tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlîce ic mê heôld.

Lp. And hû þîne gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mê âhsâst þû be þam? Ic ne dear yppan þê dêglu
ûre. Ânra gehpîlc pât gif hê bespungen pæs oððe nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg?

Le. Git flâsc-mettum ic brûce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde
drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þû?

Le. Dyrta, and ægru, fisc, and cêse, buteran, and beânâ, and
ealle clâne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spîðe paxgeorn eart þû, þonne þû ealle þing itst þe þê tô-
foran gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic ealle cyn mettâ on
ânre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brûce hpîlum þissum mettum, and hpîlum ôðrum mid
sýfernesse, spâ spâ dafenad̄ munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam
ic eom nân glûto.

Lp. And hpæt drincst þû?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, oððe pæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

Lp. Ne drincst þú pín ?

Le. Ic ne eom spâ spêdig þæt ic mæge bycgan mê pín ; and pín nis drenc cildâ, ne dysigrâ, ac ealdrà and pîsrâ.

Lp. Hpær slæpst þú ?

Le. On slæp-erne mid gebrôðrum.

Lp. Hpâ âpecð þê tô uht-sange ?

Le. Hpîlum ic gehýre cnyl, and ic ârise ; hpîlum lâreôp mîn âpecð mê stíðlice mid gyrde.

Lp. Eâlâ gê gôde cildru, and pynsume leornerâs, eôp manâð eôper lâreôp þæt gê hýrsumiân godcundum lârum, and þæt gê healdân eôp selfe ænlíce on ælcere stôpe. Gâð þeâplíce, þonne gê gehýrân cyricean bellan, and gâð intô cyricean, and âbûgað eâdmôðlice tô hâlgum pefodum, and standað þeâplíce, and singað ânmôðlice, and gebiddað for eôprum synnum, and gâð út bútan hygeleâste tô clústre, oððe tô leornunge.

T. Ne¹ drinkest thou wine ?

S. I ne¹ am so speedy² that I may buy me wine ; and wine nis³ drink of-children, ne⁴ dizzy⁵, ac⁶ of-old and wise.

T. Where sleepest thou ?

S. On sleep-erne⁷ mid i-brothers.

T. Who awaketh thee to uht-song⁸ ?

S. Whilom I hear knell⁹, and I arise ; whilom *loremaster* mine awakes me stithly¹⁰ mid¹¹ yerde¹².

T. O lo, ye good childer¹³, and winsome learners, you moneth¹⁴ your *loremaster* that ye hersumen¹⁵ godcund¹⁶ lores¹⁷, and that ye hold you selves unlike¹⁸ in each stow¹⁹. Go thewly²⁰, then²¹ ye i-hear church's bells, and go into church, and (a-)bow edmodly²² to holy *altars*, and stand thewly²³, and sing one-mood-ly²³, and i-bid²⁴ for your sins, and go out but²⁵ heedlessness to cloister or to learning²⁶.

¹ not. ² rich. ³ is not (Ch.). ⁴ nor. ⁵ foolish. ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ *erne*, room. ⁸ early morning service (S.). ⁹ bell. ¹⁰ harshly (S.). ¹¹ with (P. P.). ¹² rod, yard. ¹³ (Ch.). ¹⁴ admonisheth (S.). ¹⁵ obey (S.). ¹⁶ divine (S.). ¹⁷ precepts. ¹⁸ elegantly (onliche, S.). ¹⁹ place (S.). ²⁰ becomingly ; see *thews*, customs. ²¹ when. ²² humbly (S.). ²³ with one mind. ²⁴ pray. ²⁵ without. ²⁶ gymnasium.

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

Brytene îgland is ehta hund mîlâ lang, and tpâ hund mîlâ brâd; and hêr sind on þam îgland fîf gepeôdu, Englisc, Bryttisc, Scot-tisc, Pihtisc and Bôclæden. Ærest pæron bteud þises landes Bryttâs; þâ cômôn of Armorica, and gesæton sûðanpearde Bry-tene ærest. Pâ gelamp hit þæt Pihtâs cômôn sûðan of Sciddian, mid langum scipum, nâ manegum; and þâ cômôn ærest on nord Ybernian up, and þâ cpædon þâ Scottâs, “Dê piton ôðer îgland hêr be eâstan, þær gê mâgon eardian, gif gê pillað; and gif hpâ eôp piðstent, pê eôp fultumiad.” Pâ fêrdon þâ Pihtâs, and ge-fêrdon þis land nordanpeard.

Pâ gelamp hit ymbe gearâ ryne þæt Scottâ sum dæl gepât of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-eôdon.

Sixtigum pintrum ær þam þe Crist pære âcenned, Gaius It-lius se cāsere ærest Rômânâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttâs mid gefeohtê cnysede, and hî oferspîdde. Pâ flugon þâ Bryttâs tô þam pudu-pêstenum, and se cāsere ge-eôde pel manige heâh burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepât intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôðer Rômânâ cyningâ Brytenland ge-sôhte, and þone mâstan dæl þæs îglandes on his gepeald onfêng. Pâ fêng Nero tô rîce æfter Claudie, se æt neâhstan forlêt Brytene îgland for his uncâfscipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng bisceopdôme. Tô þam Lûcius Brytene cyning sende stafâs, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sôna sende; and þâ Bryttâs puuôdon on rihtum geleâfan ôð Dioclitianes rîce.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid ge-feohtê geeôde þæs îglandes micelne dæl; and þâ hê hine for-gyrde mid dîcû and mid eordpeallê fram sâ tô sâ. Hê rîcsôde seofontýne gear, and þâ geendôde on Eoferpîc.

A.D. 381. Hêr Gotan tôbrêcon Rômeburh, and næfre siððan Rômâne ne rîcsôdon on Brytene. Hî rîcsôdon on Brytene feôper hund pintrâ, and hund-seofontig pintrâ siððan Gaius Iûlius þæt land ârest gesôhte.

A.D. 443. Hêr sendon Brytpalâs ofer sâ tô Rôme, and heom fultumes bâdon pið Pihtâs; ac hî þær næfdon nânne, forþam þe Rômâne fyrdôdon pið Ætlan Hunâ cyninge. And þâ sendon hî tô Anglum, and Angelcynnes æðelingâs þæs ilcan bâdon.

A.D. 449. Hêr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyr̄tgeorne geladôde, Bryttâ cyninge, gesôhton Brytene Bryttum tô fultume. Hî côm on mid þrîm langum scipum. Se cyning geaf heom land on sûðan-eâstan þissum lande, pið þam þe hî sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtâs. Hî þâ fuhton pið Pyhtâs, and sige hæfdon spâ-hpær-spâ hî côm on. Hî þâ sendon to Angle, and hêton sendan heom mâre fultum; and þâ côm on þâ men of þrîm mægðum Germânie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iôtum.

Of Iôtum côm on Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nû git hêt Iôtenâ cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum côm on Eâst-Seaxe, Sûð-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se â siððan stôð pête betpix Iôtum and Seaxum, côm on Eâst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Nordhymbre.

Heorâ heretogan pæron tpegen gebrôðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunâ; Dihtgils þæs Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dôdening: fram þam Dôdne âpôc eal ûre cynecyn, and Sûðanhymbre eac.

A.D. 455. Hêr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyr̄tgeorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þær ofslôh; and æfter þam Hengest fêng tô rîce, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealâs, and genâmon unârîmedlîcu herereâf; and þâ Dealâs flugon þâ Engle spâ fÿr.

A.D. 488. Hêr Æsc fêng tô rîce, and þæs feôper and tpêntig pintrâ Cantparâ cyning.

A.D. 495. Hêr côm on tpegen ealdormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fîf scipum, and on þam ilcan dæge fuhton pið Dealâs.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



A.D. 611. Hêr Cynegils fêng tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ, and hô ærest Dest-Seaxenâ cyningâ pæs gefullôd. Byrînus bodôde ærest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. Hê côm þider be Honôries pordum pæs pâpan, and hô þær pæs bisceop ôð his lîfes ende.

A.D. 635. Hêr Cynegils pæs gefullôd from Byrîne in Dorcestre.

A.D. 642. Hêr Cênpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ.

A.D. 645. Hêr Cênpealh cyning pæs âdrifen of his rîce fram Pendan cyninge, forþam hô his speostor forlêt; and hô pæs on Eâst-Anglum þreô geâr on præce.

A.D. 646. Hêr Cênpealh pæs gefullôd.

A.D. 658. Hêr Cênpealh gefeaht pið Dealâs, and hî geflýmde ôð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on þam forman Prîmilces, and côm micel mancpealm on Brytene îgland, and on þam cpealme forðfêrde Tuda bisceop; and Earcenbriht Cantparâ cyning forðfêrde, and Colman mid his gefêrum fôr tô his cýððe; and se arcebisceop Deusdedit forðfêrde.

A.D. 672. Hêr forðfêrde Cênpealh, and Seaxburh his cpên rîcsôde ân geâr æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hêr fêng Æscpine tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum. Hê pæs Cênfûsing; Cênfûs Cênferðing; Cênferð Cûðgilsing; Cûðgils Ceôlpulfing; Ceôlpulf Cynrîcing.

A.D. 676. Æscpine forðfêrde and Centpine fêng tô rîce, se pæs Cynegilsing. Hê geflýmde Brytpealâs ôð sâ and rîcsôde nigon geâr.

A.D. 678. Hêr ætýpde se steorra þe man clypâð comêtan, and scân þrî môndâs ælcê morgenê spilce sunnebeâm.

A.D. 685. Hêr Ceadpalla ongan æfter rîce pinnan. Se Ceadpalla pæs Cênbryhting; Cênbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cûding; Cûða Ceâplîning; Ceâplîn Cynrîcing. Mûl pæs Ceadpallan brôðer. Pý ilcan gearê pearð on Brytene blôdig rên, and meolc and butere purdon gepended tô blôde.

A.D. 686. Hêr Mûl and Ceadpalla Cent and Diht forhergôdon.

A.D. 687. Hêr Mûl pearð on Cent forbærned, and þý gearê Ceadpalla eft forhergôde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hêr fôr Ceadpalla tô Rôme, and fulpiht onfêng æt Sergie þam pâpan, and se pâpa hine hêt Petrus, and hê sidðan ymbe seofon niht forðfêrde under Cristes clâðum, and þý ilcan gearê Ine fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce.

A.D. 693. Cantpare gepingôdon pið Ine, and him gesealdon þrittig þûsend sceattâ tô cynebôte, forþam þe hî Mûl his brôðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrôde þæt mynster æt Glæstingabyrig, and hê rîcsôde seofon and þrittig pintrâ, and sidðan hê fêrde tô Rôme, and þær punôde ôð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hêr Ædelheard fêng to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, Ines mâg; and heôld feôpertýne gear.

A.D. 729. Hêr comêta se steorra hine ætýpde, and se hâlga Ecgbyrht forðfêrde.

A.D. 733. Hêr sunne apýstrôde, and pearð eall þære sunnan trendel spilce speart scild; and Acca pæs âdrifen of bisceopdôm.

A.D. 734. Hêr pæs se môna spilce hê þære mid blôðê begoten, and forðfêrde Tâtpine arcebisceop, and eac Bêða.

A.D. 740. Hêr forðfêrde Ædelheard cyning, and fêng Cûðrêd his mâg tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld sixtýne pintrâ, and heardlice hê gepan pið Ædelbald, Mearcenâ cyning, and pið Dealâs.

A.D. 744. Hêr steorran fôron spîðe scotiende, and Dilfrid se geonga, se pæs bisceop on Eoforpîc, forðfêrde.

A.D. 754. Cûdrêd forðfêrde, and Sigebriht his mæg fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld ân geâr; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenâ pitan benâmon Sigebriht his mæg his rîces for unrihtum dædum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpealâs.

And ymb ân and þrittig pintrâ þæs þe hê rîce hæfde, hê polde âdræfan út âne æðeling, se þæs Cyneheard hâten, and þæs Sigebrihtes brôðer. Pâ geâhsôde hê þone cyning lytlê perodê on pîf-cýðde on Merantûne, and hine þær berâd, and þone bûr utan beeôdon, ær hine þâ men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pæron. Pâ ongeat se cyning þæt, and hê on þâ duru eôde, and þâ unheânlice hine perôde, ôð hê on þone æðeling lôcôde; and þâ útræside on hine, and hine miclum gepundôde. And hî ealle on þone cyning feohtende pæron ôð þæt hî hine ofslægenne hæfdon.

Pâ on þæs pîfes gebærum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnâs þâ unstillnessê, and þider urnon, spâ-hpîlc-spâ þonne gearo pearð hraðôst. And heorâ se æðeling æghpîlcum feorh and feoh beâd; and heorâ nænig þicgan nolde, ac hî simle feohtende pæron, ôð hî ealle lægon bûtan ânum Brytiscum gîsle, and hê spîde gepundôd þæs.

Pâ on morgene gehýrdon þæt þæs cyninges þegnâs þe him beæftan pæron, þæt se cyning ofslægen þæs, þâ ridon hî þider, and his ealdorman Osrîc and Dîgferð his þegn; and þone æðeling on þære byrig mêtton. And beâd hê heom heorâ âgenne dôm feôs and landes, gif hî him þæs rîces úðon; and heom cýðde, þæt heorâ mægâs him mid pæron, þâ þe him fram noldon. And þâ cpædon hî, þæt heom nænig mæg leôfra nære þonne heorâ hlâford, and hî næfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hî þâ ymb þâ geatu feohtende pæron, ôð þæt hî þær inne fulgon, and þone æðeling ofslôgon, and þâ men þe mid him pæron, ealle bûtan ânum.

Se Cynepulf rîcsôde ân and þrittig pintrâ, and his lîc liged on Dintanceastre, and þæs æðelinges on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hêr Eâdberht Nordhymbrâ cyning fêng tô scære.

A.D. 761. Hêr þæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hêr ôðýpde reâd Cristes mæl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlice nædran pæron gesepene on Sûð-Seaxenâ lande.

A.D. 784. Hêr onfêng Beorhtrîc Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and hê rîcsôde sixtýne geâr: and on his dagum cômôn ârest scipu Nordmännâ of Hereðalande.

A.D. 785. Hêr pæs gefîtfullîc synod.

A.D. 793. Hêr pæron rêðe forebêcna cumene,—þæt pæron ormete þodenâs and lígræscâs, and fýrene dracan pæron gesepe ne on þam lyfte fleôgende. Pâm tâcnum sôna fyligde micel hunger, and earmlice hâðenrâ mannâ hergung âdiligôde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-eâ þurh reâflâc and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hêr pæs se môna âþýstrôð on þære ôðre tîde on nihte on þone seofonteôðan calendes Februâries; and Beorhtrîc cyning forðfêrde, and Ecgbryht fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce.

Hine hæfde ær Offa Mearcenâ cyning and Beorhtrîc Dest-Seaxenâ cyning út âflýmed þrî geâr of Angelcynnes lande on Francland, ær hê cyning pære; and for þý fultumôde Beorhtrîc Offan, þý þe hê hæfde his dôhtor him tô cpêne.

A.D. 823. Hêr Ecgbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenâ cyning fuhton on Ellendûne, and Ecgbriht sige nâm. Pâ sende hê Æðelpulf his sunu of þære fyrde and Ealhstân his bisceop and Dulfheard his ealdorman tô Cent miclê perodê, and hî Baldred þone cyning nord ofer Temese âdrifon; and Cantpare heom tô cyrdon, and Sûðrige, and Sûð-Seaxe, and Eâst-Seaxe; and þý ilcan geârê Eâst-Englâ cyning and seô þeôð gesôhton Ecgbriht cyning heom tô friðe and tô mundboran for Mearcenâ ege.

A.D. 827. Hêr geeôde Ecgbriht cyning Mearcenâ rîce, and eal þæt be sûðan Humbre pæs; and hê pæs se eahtoða cyning þe Brytenpealda pæs. Ærest pæs Ælle þe þus micel rîce hæfde; se æftera pæs Ceâplîn, Dest-Seaxenâ cyning; se þridða pæs Æðelbriht, Cantparâ cyning; se feorða pæs Râdpald, Eâst-Englâ cyning; se fîfta pæs Eâdpine, Nordanhymbrâ cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe æfter him rîcsôde; seofôða pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brôðer; eahtoða pæs Ecgbriht.

A.D. 837. Hêr Ecgbriht cyning forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelpulf Ecgbrihting tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce. On his dagum cômôn þâ Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær pearð manig man ofslægen on gehpæðere hand.

A.D. 853. Hêr sende Æðelpulf cyning Ælfrêd his sunu tô Rôme. Pâ pæs domne Leo pâpa on Rôme, and hê hine tô cyninge gehâlgôde, and hine him tô bisceop-sunâ genam.

A.D. 855. Hêr gebôcôde Æðelpulf cyning teôðan dæl his landes ofer eal his ríce, Gode tô lofe and him selfum tô êcere hæle; and þý ilcan gearê fêrde tô Rôme, and þær pæs tpeftmônadð puniende; and þâ hê hâmpearð fôr: and him þâ Carl, Francenâ cyning, his dôhtor geaf him tô cpêne. Seô pæs gehâten Ieopete. Æfter þam hê gesund hâm côm, and ymb tpeft gear þæs þe hê of Francum côm, hê gefôr. Hê rícsôde nigonteôde healf gear. Pâ fêng Æðelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenâ ríce, and rícsôde fíf gear.

A.D. 860. Hêr Æðelbald forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelbriht to callum þam ríce, his brôðor; and hê hit heôld on gôdre geþpærnesse fíf gear.

A.D. 866. Hêr fêng Æðerêd Æðelbrihtes brôðer to Dest-Seaxenâ ríce, and þý ilcan gearê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and þæt land eal gecôdon, and forðidon ealle þâ mynstre þâ hî tô cômôn. And gefeaht Æðerêd and Ælfrêd his brôðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pælsliht on gehpæðre hand.

A.D. 872. Hêr gefôr Æðerêd cyning. Pâ fêng Ælfrêd Æðelpulfing his brôðor to Dest-Seaxenâ ríce; and þæs ymb ânne mônadð gefeaht Ælfrêd cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltûne, and hine lange on dæg geflýmde; and þâ Deniscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. And þæs geâres purdon nigon folc-gefeoht gefohten pið þone here on þý cyneríce be súðan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêd pæs cyninges brôðer, and ânliþige ealdormen, and cyninges þegnâs oft râdâ onridon, þe man nâ ne rîmde.

A.D. 878. Hêr hine bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpeftan niht tô Cippanhâmmen, and geridon Dest-Seaxenâ land, and þær

gesæton, and micel þæs folces ofer sæ âdræfdon; and þæs ôðres þone mæstan dæl hî geridon and heom gecyrdon bûtan þam cyninge Ælfrêde. Hê lytlê perodê uneâdelîce æfter pudum fôr, and on môrfæstenum. And þæs ilcan pintres þæs se gûdfana genu-
5 men þe hî Hræfn hêton.

And þæs on Eâstran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlê perodê gepeorc æt Æðelingâ îge, and of þam gepeorce þæs pinnende pið þone here. Pâ on þære seofodan pucan ofer Eâstran hê gerâd tô Ecgbrihtes stâne be eâstan Sealpudâ, and him côm on þær ongeân
10 Sumorsæte ealle and Dilsæte and Hâmtûnscîr, se dæl þe hire beheonan sæ þæs; and his gefægene pæron.

And hê fôr ymb âne niht of þam pîcum to Igleâ, and þæs ymb âne niht to Eðandûne, and þær gefeaht pið ealne þone here, and hine geflýmde, and him æfter râd ôð þæt gepeorc, and þær sæt
15 feôpertýne niht; and þâ sealde se here him gîslâs and micle âðâs, þæt hî of his cynerîce poldon; and him eac gehêton þæt heorâ cyning fulpihte onfôn polde.

And hî þæt gelæston; and þæs ymb þrî pucan côm se cyning Guðrum þrîtigâ sum þarâ mannâ þe on þam here peordôste pæ-
20 ron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Æðelingâ îge. And his Ælfrêd cyning onfêng þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlysing þæs æt Dedmôr; and hê þæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hê hine miclum and his gefêran mid feô peordôde.

A.D. 885. Hêr forðfêrde se gôda pâpa Marînus, se gefreôde
25 Angelcynnes scôle be Ælfrêdes bêne, Dest-Seaxenâ cyninges, and hê sende him micle gifâ, and þære rôde dæl þe Crist on þrôpôde, and þý ilcan gearê se here bræc frið pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pâ hêt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange scipu ongeân þâs æscâs, þâ pæron fulneâh tpâ spâ lange spâ þâ ôðre; sume
30 hæfdon sixtig ârâ, sume mâ; þâ pæron ægðer ge spiftran ge unpealtran, ge eac heâhran þonne þâ ôðre. Næron hî nâðor nê on Frysisc gesceapene nê on Denisc, bûtan spâ him selfum þuhte þæt hî nytpeordôste beôn mihton. Pý ilcan sumerâ forpeard nâ læs þonne tpêntig scipâ mid mannum mid eallê be þam stîð-
35 riman.

A.D. 901. Hêr gefôr Ælfrêd Æðulfing six nihtum ær ealrâ hâligrâ mæssan. Hê þæs cyning ofer eal Angelcyn bûtan þam dæle þe under Denâ anpealde þæs. And þâ fêng Eâdpeard his

sunu tō þam ríce. On his dagum bræc se here þone frid, and forsâpon ælc riht þe Eâdpeard cyning and his pitan heom budon; and se cyning heom pið feaht, and hî geflýmde, and heorâ fela þûsendâ ofslôh; and hê geporhte, and getimbrôde, and genipôde 5 fela burgâ þe hî hæfdon ær tōbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hêr Eâdpeard cyning forðfêrde, and Ælfpeard his sunu spîde hraðe þæs, and heorâ líc licgað on Dintanceastre. And Æðelstân pæs of Mearcum gecoren tō cyninge, and hê fêng tō Nordanhymbrâ ríce, and ealle þâ cyningâs þe on þisum íg- 10 lande pæron hê gepyðde. Hê rícsôde feôpertýne gear and tyn pucan, and forðfêrde on Gleâpeceastre. Þâ Eâdmund his brôðer fêng tō ríce, and hê hæfde ríce seofode healf gear, and Liofa hine ofstang æt Puclancyrca. Þâ æfter him fêng Eâdrêd æðeling his brôðer tō ríce. Eâdrêd rícsôde teôðe healf gear, and þâ fêng 15 Eâdpíg to Dest-Seaxenâ ríce, Eâdmundes sunu cyninges.

A.D. 959. Hêr forðfêrde Eâdpíg cyning, and Eâdgâr his brôðer fêng tō ríce; and hê genam Ælfþryðe him tō cpêne. Heô pæs Ordgâres dôhtor ealdormannes.

A.D. 975. Hêr geendôde eorðan dreâmâs 20 Eâdgâr Englâ cyning,—ceâs him ôðer leôht. And hêr Eâdpeard, Eâdgâres sunu, fêng tō ríce, and on hærfeste æteôpde comêta se steorra, and côm þâ ôn þam æstran geare spîde micel hunger. And þâ (A.D. 978) peard Eâdpeard cyning ofslægen on æfentíde æt Corfes-geate. Ne peard Angelcynne 25 nân pyrse dæd gedôn þonne þeôs pæs. Æðelrêd æðeling Eâdpeardes brôðer fêng tō þam ríce.

A.D. 991. Hêr man gerædde þæt man geald ærest gafol Deniscum mannum for þam micelan brôgan þe hî porhton be þam sâriman; þæt pæs ærest tyn þûsend pundâ. Þone ræd gerædde 30 ærest Sigeríc arcebisceop.

A.D. 994. Hêr côm Anlâf and Spegen mid feôper and hundnigontigum scipum; and hî porhton þæt mâste yfel þe æfre ænig here dôn mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on manslihtum, ægðer be þam sâriman on Eâst-Seaxum, and on Centlande, 35 and on Sûð-Seaxum, and on Hâmtúnscíre. Þâ peard hit spâ micel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte gepencan and ne âsmeâ.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

A.D. 1066. Hêr côm Dillelm eorl of Normandige intô Pefenasê, and Harold cyning gaderôde þâ micelne here, and côm him tôleânes; and Dillelm him côm ongeân on unpær êr his folc gefylced pære. Ac se cyning þeâh him spilde heardlice pið feaht
 5 mid þâm mannum þe him gelæstan poldon, and þær pearð micel pæl geslægen on ægðre healf. Pær pearð ofslægen Harold cyning, and þâ Frenciscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. Pâ Dillelm cyning âhte ægðer ge Englâland ge Normandige. Æfter þisum hæfde se cyning micel geþeaht and spilde deôpe spræce pið his
 10 pitan ymbe þis land. Hê sende þâ ofer eal Englâland intô ælcere scîre his men, and lêt âgan út hû fela hundredâ hîdâ pæron innan þam lande, oððe hpæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and yrfes innan þam lande, oððe hpilce hê âhte tô habbanne tô tpef mōndum of þære scîre; and hpæt oððe hû micel ælce man hæfde
 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englâlande on lande oððe on yrfe, and hû micel feôs hit pære peorð: næs ân ælpig hîd nê ân gyrd landes, nê furðon (hit is sceamu tô tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him nân sceamu tô dōnne) ân oxa, nê ân cû, nê ân spîn pæs belifen, þæt næs geset on his geprite.

20 A.D. 1087. Hêr Dillelm forðfêrde. Se þe pæs êr rîce cyning and maniges landes hlâford, hê næfde þâ ealles landes bûtan seofon fôtâ mæl. Hê læfde æfter him þreô sunan. Rodbeard hêt se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se ôðer hêt Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englâland þone cynehelm. Se þrid-
 25 da hêt Heânric. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spilde þis man, and spilde rîce, and peorðful and strenge; man mihte faran ofer his rîce mid his bōsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hê sette micel deôrfrið, and legde lagâ þærpið þæt spâ-hpâ-spâ slôge heort oððe hinde, þæt hine man sceolde blendian. Hê forbeâd þâ heortâs; spilce eac
 30 þâ bârâs; spâ spilde hê lufode þâ heâhdeôr, spilce hê pære heorâ fæder. Eac hê sette be þâm haran þæt hî mōston freô faran. His rîce men hit mændon, and þâ earme men hit beceorodon. Ac hê pæs spâ stîð þæt hê ne rôhte heorâ ealrâ nîð.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hâlga pâpa is rihtlice Engliscre þeôde apostol. Pes eâdiga pâpa Grêgorius pæs of æðelborenre mægðe and æpfæstre âcenned; Rômânisce pitan pæron his magâs; his fæder hâtte Gordiânus, and Fêlix, se æpfæsta pâpa, pæs his fîfta fæder.
- 5 Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spêigð on Ledenum gereorde “Vigilantius,” þæt is on Englisc, “Dacolre.” Hê pæs spîde pacol on Godes bebodum, pâpâ hê sylf herigendllice leofôde; and hê pacollice ymbe manegrâ þeôðâ þearfe hogôde. Hê pæs fram cildhâde on bôclîcum lârum getýd, and hê on þære lâre spâ gesâeliglice
- 10 þeâh, þæt on ealre Rômânâ-byrig næs nân his gelîca gepuht. Hê gecneordlâhte æfter wîsrâ lâreôpâ gebisnungum, and næs forgytol, ac gefæstuôde his lâre on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlôd þâ mid þurstigum breôste þâ flôpendan lâre, þe hê eft æfter fyrste mid hunig-spêtre þrotan þæsllice bealcette.
- 15 2. On geonglîcum geârum, pâpâ his geôgoð æfter gecynde poruld-þing lufian sceolde, þâ ongan hê hine sylfne tô Gode geþeôðan, and tô êðele pæs uplîcan lîfes mid eallum gepilnungum ordian. Ditodlice æfter his fæder forðsîde seofon mynstru hê gelênde mid his âgenum. Pone ofer-eâcan his æhtâ hê âspende on
- 20 Godes þearfum. Hê eôde ær his gecyrrednysse geond Rômânâ-burh mid pællenum gyrlum, and scînendum gymmum, and reâdum golde gefrætepôd; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þênôde Godes þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pâcum pæfelse befangen. Hê lufôde forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drence, and pæccan on syndri-
- 25 gum gebedum; þær-tô-eâcan he þrôpôde singalllice untrumnyssâ.
3. Pâ gelamp hit æt sumum sâle, spâ spâ gýt for oft dêð, þæt Englisce cýpmen brohton heorâ pare tô Rômânâ-byrig, and Grêgorius eôde be þære stræt tô þâm Engliscum, heorâ þing sceâpigende. Pâ geseah hê betpux þâm parum cýpecnihtâs gesette,
- 30 þâ pæron hpîtes lîchaman and fægeres andplitan men, and æðellice gefexôde. Grêgorius þâ beheôld þærâ cnapenâ plite, and be-

fran of hpilcere þeôðe hî gebrohte pæron. Pâ sâde him man þæt hî of Englâ-lande pæron, and þæt þære þeôðe mennisc spâ plitig pære. Eft pâ Grêgorius befran hpæder þæs landes folc Cristen pære þe hâðen. Him man sâde þæt hî hâðene pæron.

5 Grêgorius pâ of inpeardre heortan langsume siccetunge teâh, and cpæð, “Dâlâpâ, þæt spâ fægere hipes men sindon þam speartan deôfle underþeôðde.” Eft hê âxôde, hû þære þeôðe nama pære, þe hî of-cômon. Him pæs geandpyrd, þæt hî Angle genemnôde pæron. Pâ cpæð hê, “Rihtlice hî sind Angle gehâtene, forþan þe

10 hî englâ plite habbað, and spilcum gedafenað þæt hî on heofonum englâ gefêran beôn.” Gyt pâ Grêgorius befran, lû þære scîre nama pære, þe pâ cnapan of-âlêdde pæron. Him man sæde, þæt pâ scîrmen pæron Dêre gehâtene. Grêgorius andpyrde, “Del hî sind Dêre gehâtene, forþan þe hî sind fram graman generôde, and

15 tô Cristes mildheortnyse gecýgede.” Gyt pâ hê befran, “Hû is þære leôde cyning gehâten?” Him pæs geandsparôð þæt se cyning Ælle gehâten pære. Hpæt pâ Grêgorius gamenôde mid his pordum tô þam naman, and cpæð, “Hit gedafenað þæt Allelûia sý gesungen on þam lande tô lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes.”

20 4. Grêgorius pâ sôna eôde tô þam pâpan þæs apostolican setles, and hine bæd, þæt hê Angelcynne sume lâreôpâs âsende, þe hî tô Criste gebîgdon, and cpæð, þæt hê sylf gearo pære þæt peorc tô gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit þam pâpan spâ gelîcôde. Pâ ne mihte se pâpa þæt gepafian, þeâh þe hê eal polde; forþan

25 þe pâ Rômâniscan ceaster-geparan noldon gepafian þæt spâ getogen man, and spâ gepungen lâreôp pâ burh eallunge forlête, and spâ fyrlen præcsîð genâme.

5. Æfter þisum gelamp þæt micel man-cpealm becom ofer þære Rômâniscan leôde, and ærest þone pâpan Pelagium gestôð,

30 and bûton yldinge âdydde. Ditôðlice æfter þæs pâpan geendunge, spâ micel cpealm peard þæs folces, þæt gehpær stôdon âpêste hûs geond pâ burh, bûton bûgigendum. Pâ ne mihte spâ þeâh seô Rômânâ-burh bûton pâpan punian, ac eal folc þone eâdigian Grêgorium tô þære gepincde ânmôðlice geceâs, þeâh þe hê

35 mid eallum mægne pîðerigende pære. Hpæt pâ Grêgorius, siððan hê pâpanhâd underfêng, gemunde hpæt hê gefyrn Angelcynne gemynte, and þær-rihte þæt luftýme peorc gefremôde. Hê nâ tô þæs hpon ne mihte þone Rômâniscan biscop-stôl eallunge forlêtan, ac hê âsende ôðre bydelâs, gepungene Godes þeôpan, tô

40 þisum íglande, and hê sylf miclum mid his bênum and tihtingum fylste, þæt þærâ bydelâ bodung forðgênge, and Gode pæstr-

bære purde. Pæra bydelâ naman sind þus gecîgede, AUGUSTÎ-
 NUS, MELLITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETRUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Au-
 gustînus þâ mid his gefêrum, þæt sind gerehte feôpertig perâ,
 fêrde be Grêgories hæse, ôð þæt hî to þisum îglânde gesundful-
 5 lîce becômon.

6. On þâm dagum rîxôde Ædelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig
 rîclîce, and his rîce pæs âstreht fram þære miclan câ Humbre
 ôð sût sê. Augustînus hæfde genumen pealhstôdâs of Francenâ
 rîce, spâ spâ Grêgorius him gebeâd; and hê þurh þæra pealh-
 10 stôdâ mûð þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hû se
 mildheorta Hælend mid his âgenre þrôpunge þisne scyldigan
 middanearð âlÿsde, and geleâffullum mannum heofonan rîces in-
 færgen geopenôde. Pâ andpyrde se cyning Ædelbriht Augustîne,
 and cpæð, þæt hê fægere pord and behât him cÿdde; and cpæð,
 15 þæt hê ne mihte spâ hrædlîce þone ealdan gepunan þe hê mid
 Angel-cynne heôld forlâtan; cpæð þæt hê môste freôlîce þâ heo-
 fonlîcan lâre his leôde bodian, and þæt hê him and his gefêran
 bîgleofan þenian polde, and forgeaf him þâ pununge on Cantpare-
 byrig, seô pæs ealles his rîces heâfod-burh.

20 7. Ongan þâ Augustînus mid his munucum tô geefenlâcenne
 þæra apostolâ lîf, mid singalum gebedum, and pæccan, and fæste-
 num Gode þeôpigende, and lîfes pord þâm þe hî mihton bodi-
 gende, ealle middanearðlîce þing, spâ spâ ælfremede, forhogi-
 gende, þâ þing âna þe hî tô bîgleofan behôfedon underfônðe, be
 25 þâm þe hî tâhton selfe lybbende, and for þære sôðfæstnesse þe
 hî bodôdon, gearope pæron êhtnesse tô þoligenne, and deâðe
 speltan, gif hî þorfton.

8. Hpæt þâ gelyfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman ge-
 fullôde purdon, pundrigende þære bilepîtnesse heorâ unscæðði-
 30 gan lîfes, and spêtnesse heorâ heofonlîcan lâre. Pâ æt nextan,
 gelustfullôde þam cyninge Ædelbrihte heorâ clæne lîf and heorâ
 pynsume behât, þâ sôðlîce purdon mid manegum tâcnum gesêðde;
 and hê þâ gelyfende pearð gefullôð, and miclum þâ cristenan
 gearpurdôde, and spâ spâ heofonlîce ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde
 35 spâ-þeâh nænne tô cristendôme geneâdian; forþan þe hê ofâxôde
 æt þâm lâreôpum his hæle þæt Cristes þeôpdôm ne sceal beôn
 geneâdôð, ac selfpilles. Ongunnon þâ dægþamlîce forpel ma-
 nige êfstan tô gehÿrenne þâ hâlgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ
 hæðenscipe and hî selfe geþeôddon Cristes geladunge, on hine
 40 gelyfende.

9. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius miclum Gode þancôde mid blissigen-

dum môde, þæt Angel-cynne spâ gelumpen pæs, spâ spâ hê self geornlice gepilnôde, and sende est ongeân ærendracan tô þam geleâffullan cyninge Ædelbrihte, mid gepritum and manigfealdum lâcum, and ôðre gepritu tô Augustîne, mid andsparum ealrâ þærâ
 5 þingâ þe hê hine befran, and hine eac þisum pordum mânôde:
 “Brôðer mîn se leôfôsta, ic pát þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrâ þurh þê þære þeôde þe hê geceâs gesputelað, pæs þû miht blissigan, and eac þê ondrædan. Þû miht blissigan gepislîce þæt þære þeôde sâplâ þurh þâ yttran pundra beôð getogene tô þære
 10 incundan gife. Ondræd þê spâ-þeâh þæt þîn môd ne beô âhafen mid dyrstignesse on þâm tâcnum þe God þurh þê gefremað, and þû þonon on îdelum puldre befealle piðinnan, þonon þe þû piðûtan on purðmynte âhafen bist.”

10. Grêgorius âsende eac Augustîne hâlige lâc on mæsse-reâfum, and on bôcum, and þærâ apostolâ and martyrà *reliquias* samod; and bebeâd þæt his æftergengan symle þone *pallium* and þone ercehâd æt þam apostolican setle Rômâniscere gelaðunge feccan sceoldon. Augustînus gesette æfter þisum biscopâs of his gefêrum gehpilcum burgum on Englâ þeôde, and hî on Godes ge
 20 leâfan þeônðe þurhpunôdon ôð þisum dægðerlîcum dæge.

PAULINUS.

1. Þære tîde eac spylce Nordanhymbrâ þeôð mid heorâ cyninge Eâdpine Cristes geleâfan onfêng, þe him Paulînus, se hâlgas bîsceop, bodôde and lârde. Þâ hæfde se cyning gespræce and geþeaht mid his pitum, and synderlice pæs fram him eallum frig
 25 nende, hpilc him þuhte and gesepen þære þeôs nipe lâr and þære godcundnesse bîgong, þe þær læred pæs? Him þâ andsparôde his ealdor-bisceop, Cêfî pæs hâten: “Geseoh þû, cyning, hpilc þeôs lâr sî, þe ûs nû bodôð is. Ic þê sôðlice andette, þæt ic cûðlice geleornôð hæbbe, þæt eallinga nâpiht mægenes nê nytnesse
 30 hafed seô æfæstnes, þe þê ôð þis hæfdon and beeôdon, forþon nânig þînâ þegnâ neôðlicôr nê gelustfullîcôr hine selfne underþeôdde tô ûrâ godâ bîgange þonne ic; ac nôht þon læs manige sindon, þâ þe mâran gife and fremsumnesse æt þê onfêngon þonne ic, and on eallum þingum mâran gesynto hæfdon. Hpæt ic pát, gif ûre
 35 godâs ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hî mê mâ fultumian, forþon ic him geornlicôr þeôdde and hýrde. Forþon mê þynced

pīslīc, gif þú geseô þâ þing beteran and streugran, þe ús nīpan bodôde sindon, þæt þê þâm onfôn.”

2. Pisum pordum ôðer þæs cyninges pita and ealdorman gefafunge sealde and tô þære spræce fêng and þus cpæð :

5 “ Pyslīc mē is geseþen, cynīng, þis andpearde līf mannâ on eorðan tô pīðmetenese þære tīde, þe ús uncūð is, spâ gelīc spâ þú æt spæsendum sitte mid þīnum ealdormannum and þegnum on pīntertīde, and sī fȳr onæled, and þīn heal gepyrmed, and hit rīne and snīpe and hægele and styrme úte ; cume þonne ân spearpa
10 and hrædlīce þæt hūs þurhfleô, þurh ôðre duru in, þurh ôðre út gepīte : hpæt hê on þâ tīd, þâ hê inne byð, ne byð rīned mid þȳ stormê þæs pīntres ! ac þæt byð ân eâgan bryhtm and þæt læste fæc, and hê sôna of pīntrâ in pīnter eft cymed. Spâ þonne þis mannâ līf tô medmiclum fæce ætȳped ; hpæt þær foregênge, oððe
15 hpæt þær æfterfylige, þê ne cunnon. Forþon gif þeôs nīpe lâre âpīht cūðlīcre and gerisenlīcre bringe, heô þæs pyrðe is, þæt þê þære fyligeân.”

3. Pisum pordum gelīcum ôðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges þeahteras spræcon : þâ get tô geȳhte Cêfī and cpæð, þæt hê polde
20 Paulīnus þone bīsceop geornlīcôr gehȳran be þam gode spre- cende, þe hê bodôde ; þâ hêt se cynīng spâ dôn. Þâ hê þâ his pord gehȳrde, þâ clypôde hê and þus cpæð : “ Geare ic þæt ongeat, þæt þæt nâpīht þæs, þæt þê beeôdon, forþon spâ miclê spâ ic geornlīcôr on þam bīgange þæt selfe sôð sôhte, spâ ic hit læs
25 mētte. Nû þonne ic openlīce andette, þæt on þisse lâre þæt selfe sôð scīned, þæt ús mæg syllan þâ gife êcre eâdīgnesse and êces līfes hêlo. Forþon ic lâre nû, cynīng leôfôsta, þæt þæt tempel and þâ peofedu þâ þe þê bûtan pæstmum ænīgre nyttnesse hâlgô- don, þæt þê þâ hraðe forleôsân and on fȳre forbærnân.”

30 4. Hpæt hê þâ se cynīng openlīce andette þam bīsceope and him eallum, þæt hê polde fæstlīce þâm deôfolgildum pīðsacan and Cristes geleâfan onfôn ! Mid þȳ hê þâ se cynīng fram þam fore- sprecenan bīsceope sôhte and âcsôde heorâ hâlīgnesse þe hī ær beeôdon, hpâ þâ pīgbêd and þâ heargâs þârâ deôfolgildâ mid
35 heorâ hegum þe hī ymbsette pæron âīdlian sceolde and tô- peorpan ; þâ andsparôde hê se bīsceop : “ Efne ic þâ godâs lange mid dysīgnesse beeôde ôð þis ; hpâ mæg hī gerisenlīcôr nû tô- peorpan tô bysne ôðrâ mannâ þonne ic selfa þurh þâ snyttro þe ic fram þam sôðan Gode onfêng ? ” And hê þâ sôna fram him
40 âpearp þâ īdlian dysīgnesse þe hê ær beeôde, and þone cynīng bæd, þæt hê him pæpen sealde and gestêdhors, þæt hê mihte on

cuman and þæt deôfolgild tôpeorpan, forþon þam bisceope ne pæs âlyfed, þæt hê môte pæpen pegan, nê ælcôr bûtan on myran rîdan. Pâ sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hê hine mid begyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleôp on pæs cyninges 5 stêdan, and tô þâm deôfolgildum râd.

5. Pâ þæt folc hine þâ geseah spâ gescyrpedne, þâ pêndon hî, þæt hê tela ne piste, ac þæt hê pêdde. Sôna pæs þe hê gelîhte tô þam hearge, þâ sceât hê mid his sperê, þæt hit sticôde fæste on þam hearge, and pæs spîde gefeônde þære ongitenesse pæs sô- 10 ðan Godes bîganges, and hê þâ hêt his gefêran tôpeorpan ealne hearh and þâ getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seô stôp git æteôped giû þârâ deôfolgildâ nâht feor eâst fram Eoforþic-ceastre begeon- dan Deorþentan þære eâ, and git tô dæg is nemned Godmund- ingahâm, þær se bisceop þurh pæs sôðan Godes onbryrdnesse tô- 15 pearp and fordide þâ pigbed, þe hê self ær gehâlgôde.

Pâ onfêng Eâdpine cyning mid eallum þâm æðelingum his þeôde and mid miclê folcê Cristes geleâfan and fulluhtes bæde.

6. Lârde Paulînus eac spilce Godes pord on Lindesse. Seô mægð is seô nýhste on sûd-healfe Humbre streâmes liged út ou 20 sâ. Be þisse mægðe geleâfan cwæð hê Bêda: “Mê sâde sum ârpurde mæsse-preôst and abbud of Peortanea þam hâm, se pæs Dêda hâten,—cwæð þæt him sâde sum eald pita, þæt hê pære gefullôd æt middum dæge fram Paulîne þam bisceope on Eâd- pines andpeardnesse pæs cyninges, and micel menigo pæs folces 25 on Trentan streâme be Teôlfinga-ceastre. Sâde se ilca man hpilc pæs bisceopes hip pære sanctes Paulînes; cwæð þæt hê pære lang on bodige and hpon fordheald; hê hæfde blæc feax and blâcne andplitan and hôcihte neôsu þynne, and hê pære æghpæ- ðer ge ârpurðlic ge ondrysenlic on tô seônne.”

30 7. Is þæt sâd þæt on þâ tîd spâ micel sib pære on Brytene æghpider ymb spâ spâ Eâdpines rîce pære, þeâh þe ân pîf polde, mid hire nîcendum cilde heô mihte gegân bûtan ælcere scead- nesse fram sâ tô sâ ofer eal þis eâland. Spilce eac se ilca cyning tô nytnesse fand his leôdum, þæt in manigum stôpum þær þe 35 hlutre pyllan urnon be strætum þær mannâ færnes mæst pæs, þæt hê þær hêt for pegfêrendrâ gecêlnesse stapulâs âsettan, and þær ærene ceâcâs onhôn: and þâ hpæðere nânig for his ege and for his lufan hî hrînan dorste ne nê polde bûtan tô his neôðþearf- licre þênunge.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



56. Æt þam lærestan plite-pamme, þrī scillingās, and æt þam mārān six scillingās.

57. Gif man ôðerne mid fýste in nāso slæbð, þrī scillingās.

58. Gif dynt sīe, scilling. Gif hē heāhre handā dyntes onfēhð, 5 scilling forgelde.

59. Gif dynt speart sīe būton pædum, þrittig scættā gebête.

60. Gif hit sīe binnan pædum, gehpylc XX. scættā gebête.

HLÔÐHLÆRE AND EÂDRIC, CANTDARÂ CYNINGÂS.

§ 11. Gif man mannan an ôðres flette mân-spara hâtedð, odðe hine mid bīsmers-pordum scandlice grête, scilling āgelde þam þe 10 þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe hē þæt pord tô gecpæde, and cyninge tpelf scillingās forgelde.

12. Gif man ôðrum steāp āsette þær men drincen būton scylde, an eald-riht scilling āgelde þam þe þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe man þone steāp āsette, and cyninge tpelf scillingās.

15 13. Gif man pæpn ābregde þær men drincen and þær man nān yfel ne dēð, scilling þam þe þæt flet āge, and cyninge tpelf scillingās.

14. Gif þæt flet geblôdgād pyrðe, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cyninge fiftig scillingās.

20 15. Gif man cuman feormedð þrī niht an his āgenum hāme, cēpeman odðe ôðerne, þe seô ofer mearce cumen, and hine þonne his metê fêde, and hē þonne ænigum men yfel gedô, se man þane ôðerne æt rihte gebrenge, odðe riht fore pyrce.

INES CYNINGES DOMÂS.

§ 6. Gif hpâ gefeohte on cyninges hūse, sīe hē scyldig ealles 25 his yrſes, and sīe on cyninges dōme hpæðer hē līf āge þe nāge.—

Gif hpâ on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tpelftig scillingās gebête.—

Gif hpâ on ealdormannes hūse gefeohte, odðe on ôðres gepungenes pitan, sixtig scillingās gebête hē, and ôðer sixtig scillingās geselle tô pīte.—Gif hē þonne on gafol-geldan hūse odðe on ge- 30 būres gefeohte, þrītig scillingās tô pīte geselle, and þam gebūre six scillingās.—And þeah hit sīe on middum feldā gefohten,

þrítig scillingâ tô píte sîe âgîfen.—Gif þonne on gebeôrscipe hîe gecîden, and ôðer heorâ mid geþylde hit forbere, geselle se ôðer þrítig scillingâs tô píte.

7. Gif hpâ stalie spâ his pîf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingâs to píte.—Gif hê þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hîrêdes, gangen hîe ealle on þeôpot.—Týn-pintre cniht mæg beôn þýfðe gepita.

20. Gif feorcund man oððe fremde bútan pege geond puðu gange, and ne hrýme nê born blápe, for þeôf hê bið tô prófianne 10 oððe tô sleânne oððe tô âlýsanne.

43. Þonne man beâm on puðâ forbærne, and peorðe yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde hê ful píte; geselle sixtig scillingâ forþam þe fýr bið þeôf.—Gif man âfelle on puðâ pel manege treôpâ, and pyrðe eft undyrne, forgylde þreô treôpâ, ælc mid þrítig scil- 15 lingum. Ne þearf hê heorâ mâ gyldan, pære heorâ spâ fela spâ heorâ pære, forþam seô æx bið melda, nalles þeôf.

ÆLFRÊDES DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt ârestan pê lâræð, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt æghpelc mon his âð and his ped pærlíce healde.—Gif hê þonne þæs ped- die þe him riht sý tô gelæstanne, and þæt âleôge, selle mid eâð- 20 mêdum his pæpn and his âhtâ his freôndum tô gehealdanne, and beô feôpertig nihtâ on carcerne on cyninges tûne, þrôpige þær spâ bisceop him scrífe, and his mægâs hine fêden, gif hê self mete næbbe.—Gif hê mægâs næbbe, oððe þone mete næbbe, fêde cy- ninges gerêfa hine.—Gif hine mon tôgenêdan scyle and hê elles 25 nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his pæpnâ and his yrfes.— Gif hine mon ofsleâ, licge hê orgylde.—Gif hê losige, sîe hê âflý- med and sîe âmænsumôð of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eâc pê settað æghpelcere cirican þe bisceop gehâlgôde, þis frid: gif hîe fâh-mon geyrne oððe gærne, þæt hine seofan nih- 30 tum nân mon út ne teô.—Eâc cirican frid is: gif hpelc mon cirican gesêce for þârâ gyltâ hpylcum þârâ þe âr geyped nære, and hine þær on Godes naman geandette, sîe hit healf forgîfen.—Se þe stalæð on Sunnan niht, oððe on Geôl, oððe on Eâstran, oððe on þone Hâlgan Punres dæg, and on Gang-dagâs, þârâ 35 gehpelc pê pillæð sîe tpý-bôte, spâ on Lencten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpâ on cirican hpæt geþeôfige, forgylde þæt ângylde,

and þæt pite spâ tô þam ângylde belimpan pille, and sleâ mon þâ hand of þe hê hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tôslite oððe âbite, æt forman misdæde geselle six scillingâs gif hê him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tpef 5 scillingâs, æt þridðan þrittig scillingâs.—Gif æt þissâ misdædâ hpelcere se hund losige, gâ þeðs bôt hpæðere ford.

32. Gif mon folc-leásunge gepyrce, and heô on hine geresp peorde, mid nânum leôhtran þinge gebête, þonne him mon âceorfe þâ tungan of.

10 35. Gif mon cyrliscne mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebête mid tyn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpêntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on hengenne âlecge, mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on bismor. tô homolan bescire, mid tyn scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine tô preôste bescire unbundenne, 15 mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê þone beard of âscire, mid tpêntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine gebinde and þonne tô preôste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebête.

ECGBYRHT ARCEBISCEOP.

Confessionale, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deôflum on-sâgd, fæste ân geâr: gif hê mycles hpæt onsæge, fæste tyn pin- 20 ter. Spâ hpyle man spâ corn bærne on þære stôpe þær man deâd þære, lifigendum mannum tô hæle and on his huse, fæste fîf pinter.

33. Dîf gif heô set hire dôhtor ofer hûs oððe on ofen forþam þe heô pille hîg fefer-âdle gehælan, fæste heô seofon pinter.

25 *Poenitentiale*, II., 23. Nis nâ sôðlice âlyfed nânum Cristenum men þæt hê îdele hpatungâ begâ spâ hæðene men dôð, þæt is þæt hîg gelyfon on sunnan and on mônâ and on steorrenâ ryne, and sêcon tîdâ hpatungâ hyrâ þing tô begynnanne, nê pyrtâ gaderunge mid nânum galdre, bûtan mid pater-noster and mid crê- 30 dan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tô Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ænig man ôðerne mid picce-cræftê fordô, fæste seofon geâr, þreô on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ feôper þrí dagâs on pucan on hlâfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpâ drîfe stacan on ænigne man, fæste þreô geâr, ân 35 geâr on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ fæste on pucan þrí dagâs on hlâfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stacunge

deâd bið, þonne fæste hê seofon gear ealspâ hit hêr bufon âp-
ten is.

18. Gif hpâ piccige ymbe âniges mannes lufe and him on âte
sulle oððe on drince oððe on âniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum,
5 þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe mâre beôn-scyle: gif hit læpede man
dô, fæste healf gear Dôdnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe
and on pætere, and þâ oðre dagâs brûce hê his metes bûtan
flâsce ânum.

19. Gif hpâ hlytâs oððe hpatungâ begâ, oððe his pæccan æt
10 ânigum pylle hæbbe, oððe æt ânigre oðre gesceafte bûton on
Godes cyricean, fæste hê þreô gear, þæt ân on hlâfe and on pæ-
tere, and þâ tpâ Dôdnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe and
on pætere and þâ oðre dagâs brûce his metes bûton flâsce
ânum.

15 20. Dîfman beô þæs ylcan pyrðe, gif heô tilâð hire cilde mid
ânigum picce-cræfte oððe æt pegâ gelæton þurh þâ eorðan tîhð;
eâlâ þæt is mycel hæðenscipe.

CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And pê forbeôdað eornostlice ælcne hæðenscipe. Hæðen-
scipe býð þæt man deôfol-gyld peordige: þæt is þæt man peor-
20 ðige hæðene godâs and sunnan oððe mônâ, fýr oððe flôð, pæ-
ter-pyllâs oððe stânâs oððe âniges cynnes pudu-treôpu, oððe
picce-cræft lufige, oððe mord-peorc gefremme on ânige pîsan,
oððe blôte oððe fyrhte oððe spylcrâ gedpimerâ ânig þing
dreôge.

25 73. And sitte ælc pudupe perleâs tpelf-mônâð, ceôse syððan
þæt heô sylf pille; and gif heô binnan geâres fæce per geceôse,
þonne þolige heô þære morgen-gyfe and ealrâ þærâ âhtâ þe heô
þurh ârran per hæfde, and fôn þâ nêhstan frýnd tô þam lande
and tô þam âhtan þe heô âr hæfde.—And ne hâðige man âfre
30 pudupan tô hræðlice.

ORPHEUS.

1. Gesælig byð se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran æpelm
þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum âpcorpan mæg þâ þeôstro
his môdes! Dê sculon get of ealdum leâsum spellum þê sum bî-
spell reccan: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere þæs on þære
5 þeôde þe Prâcia hâtte, seô þæs on Crêcâ rîce. Se hearpere þæs
spîde ungefrâglîce gôd, þæs nama þæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân
spîde ânlic pîf, seô þæs hâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man secgan be
þam hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se pudu pagôde and
þâ stânâs hî styredon for þý spêgê, and pildu deôr þær poldon
10 tô irnan and stondan spilce hî tamu pæron, spâ stille, þeâh hî
men oððe hundâs pið eôdon, þæt hî hî nâ ne onscûnedon.

2. Pâ sædon hî, þæt þæs hearperes pîf sceolde âcpelan, and
hire sâple man sceolde lædan tô belle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere
peordan spâ sârig, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum
15 beôn, ac teâh tô pudâ and sæt on þæm muntum ægðer ge dæg
ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þâ pudâs bifôdon and þâ eâ
stôdon, and nân heort ne onscûnôde nænne leôn, nê nân hara
nænne hund, nê nân neât nyste nænne andan nê nænne ege tô
ôðrum for þære mergðe þæs sônes.

20 3. Pâ þæm hearpere þâ þuhte, þæt hine nânes þinges ne lyste
on þisse worulde, þâ þohte hê, þæt hê wolde gesêcan helle godu,
and onginnan him ôleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt
hî him âgêfân eft his pîf. Pâ hê þâ þider com, þâ sceolde cu-
man þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama þæs Ceruerus, se
25 sceolde habban þreô heafdu, and ongan fægenian mid his steortê,
and plegian pið hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ þæs þær eâc spîde
egeslic geat-peard, þæs nama sceolde beôn Caron, se hæfde eâc
þreô heafdu, and se þæs spîde ôreald. Pâ ongan se hearpere
hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þâ hpîle þe hê þær þære
30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þâ gehêt hê him þæt, for-
þam hê þæs oflyst þæs seldcûðan sônes.

4. Pâ eôde hê furdôr, ôð hê mêtte þâ gramann mettenâ, þe felcisce men hâtað Parcâs, þâ hî secgað, þæt on nânum men nyton nâne âre, ac ælcum men precen be his gepyrhtum, þâ hî secgað, þæt palden ælces mannes pyrde. Pâ ongan hê biddan 5 heorâ blisse; þâ ongunnon hî pēpan mid him. Pâ eôde hê furdur, and him urnon ealle helpan on geân, and læddon hine tô heorâ cyninge, and ongunnon ealle spreca mid him and biddan þæs þe hê bæd. And þæt unstill hpeôl, þe Ixion þæs tô gebunden Leuitâ cyning for his scylde, þæt ôðstôð for his hear- 10 pungâ; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse porulde ungemetlice gifre þæs, and him þær þæt ilce yfel fylgde, þæs gifernesse hê gestilde; and se ultor sceolde forlætân, þæt hê ne slât þâ lifre Tityes þæs cyninges, þe hine ær mid þy pîtnôde; and eal helparâ pîtu gestildon þâ hpîle, þe hê beforan þam cyninge 15 hearpôde.

5. Pâ hê þâ lange and lange hearpôde, þâ cleopôde se helpanenâ cyning, and cwæð: “Duton âgifan þæm esne his pîf, forþæm hê hî hæfd gearnâd mid his hearpungâ.” Bebeâd him þâ, þæt hê geare þisse, þæt hê hine næfre underbæc ne besâpe siððan hê 20 þonan-peard pære, and sâde, gif hê hine underbæc besâpe, þæt hê sceolde forlætân þæt pîf. Ac þâ lufe man mæg spîde uneâde oððe nâ forbeôðan. Deilâ þei! hpæt Orfeus þâ lædde his pîf mid him, ôð þe hê com on þæt gemære leôhtes and þeôstro; þâ eôde þæt pîf æfter him. Pâ hê furdum on þæt leôht com, þâ beseah 25 hê hine underbæc pið þæs pîfes: þâ losâde heô him sôna.

6. Pâs spel lærað gehpîlcne man þârâ þe pîlnað helle þeôstro tô fleônne, and tô þæs sôðan Godes leôhte tô cumanne, þæt hê hine ne beseô tô his ealdum yfelum, spâ þæt hê hî eft spâ fullice fulfremme, spâ hê hî ær dide; forþæm spâ-hpâ-spâ mid fullê 30 pillan his môð pent tô þâm yflum þe hê ær forlêt, and hî þonne fulfremed, and hî him þonne fullice lîciad, and hê hî næfre forlætân ne þencð; þonne forlÿst hê eal his ærran gôð, búton hê hit eft gebête.

CÆDMON.

1. On Hildé abbudissan mynstre þæs sum brôðor synderlice 35 mid godcundre gife gemæred and gepeordôð, forþon hê gepunôde gerisenlice leôð pyrcean, þâ þe tô æfæstnesse and tô ârfæstnesse belumpon, spâ þætte spâ-hpæt-spâ hê of godcundum stafum

þurh bôcerâs geleornôde, þæt hê æfter medmiclum fæce in sceôp-
gereorde mid þâ mâstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglencde
and in Englisc gereorde pelgehpær forð brohte; and for his leôð-
songum manigrâ mannâ môd oft tô peorulde forhôhnesse and tô
5 geþeôdnêsse þæs heofonlîcan lîfes onbærnde pæron.

2. And eac spilce manige ôðre æfter him on Angelpêode on-
gunnon æfæste leôð pyrcan, ac nâenig hpæðre him þæt gelîce dôn
meahte, forþon hê nalæs fram mannum nê þurh man gelâred pæs,
þæt hê þone leôðcræft geleornôde; ac hê pæs godcundlîce geful-
10 tumôd, and þurh Godes gife þone songcræft onfêng, and hê for-
þon nâfre nôht leâsungâ nê îdeles leôðes pyrcan meahte, ac efne
þâ ân þâ þe tô æfæstnesse belumpon and his þâ æfæstan tungan
gedafenôde singan. Dæs hê se man in peoruldhâde geseted ôð
þâ tîde, þe hê pæs gelyfedre yldo, and hê nâfre nâenig leôð ge-
15 leornôde, and hê forþon oft in gebeôrscipe, þonne þær pæs blisse
intingan gedêmed, þæt hî ealle sceolden þurh endebyrdnesse be
hearpan singan, þonne hê geseah þâ hearpan him neâlêcan,
þonne ârâs hê for sceame fram þam symble and hâm eôde tô his
hûse.

20 3. Þâ hê þæt þâ sumre tîde dide, þæt hê forlêt þæt hûs þæs
gebeôrscipes and út pæs gangende tô neâtâ scypene, þârâ heord
him pæs þære nihte beboden; þâ hê þâ þær in gelimplîcre tîde
his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þâ stôd him sum man æt
þurh spefn, and hine hâlette and grêtte, and hine be his naman
25 nemde, “Cædmon, sing mê hpæthpegu.” Þâ andsparôde hê and
cpæð: “Ne con ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum gebeôr-
scipe úteôde, and hider gepât, forþon ic nôht cûde.” Eft hê
cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, “Hpæðere þû meaht mê
singan.” Cpæð hê, “Hpæt sceal ic singan?” Cpæð hê, “Sing
30 mê frumsceaft.” Þâ hê þâs andspare onfêng, þâ ongan hê sôna
singan in herenesse Godes scyppendes þâ fers and þâ pord þe hê
nâfre ne gehýrde; þârâ endebyrdnes þis is:

4. “Nû pê sceolon herian heofonrîces Deard,
Metodes mihte and his môdgeþonc,
35 perâ Duldorfæder, spâ hê pundrâ gepæs,
êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.
He ârest gesceôp eorðan bearnum
heofon tô hrôfe, hâlig Scyppend;
þâ middangeard, moncynnes Deard,
êce Dryhten, æfter teôde
40 frum foldan, Freâ ælmihtig.”



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

celre ellenpôdnesse onbærned, and hê forþon fægrê endê his lîf betýnde and geendôde.

8. Forþon þâ þære tîde neâlâhte his gepitnesse and forðfôre, þâ pæs hê feôpertýne dagum ær þæt hê pæs lîcumlîcre un-
5 trymnesse þrycced and hefigôd, hpæðere tôþon gemetlîce, þæt hê ealle þâ tîd mihte ge spreca ge gangan. Dæs þær on neâ-
peste untrumrâ mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ þeap pæs þæt hî þâ un-
truman and þâ þe æt forðfôre pæron in lædan sceoldan, and him
þær ætsomne þenian. Þâ bæd hê his þegn on æfenne þære nihte
10 þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe
gegearpôde, þæt hê restan mihte. Þâ pundrôde se þegn forþon
hê pæs bære, forþon him þuhte þæt his forðfôre spâ neâh ne
pære, dide hpæðere spâ spâ hê cpæð and bebeâd.

9. And mid þý hê þâ þær on reste eode, and hê gefeôndê môde
15 sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende pæs, þe
þær ær inne pæron, þâ pæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæðer
hî ænig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Þâ andsparôdon hî and cpædon,
“Hpilc þearf is þê hûsles? Ne þîne forðfôre spâ neâh is, nû
þû þus rôtlîce and þus glædlîce tô ús sprecende eart.” Cpæð hê
20 eft, “Beræð mê hpæðere hûsel tô.” Þâ hê hit on handâ hæfde,
þâ frægn hê, hpæðer hî ealle smylte môd, and bûtan eallum incan
blîde tô him hæfdon. Þâ andsparôdon hî ealle, and cpædon þæt
hî nænigne incan tô him piston, ac hî him ealle spîde blîdemode
pæron, and hî prixendlîce hine bædon þæt hê him eallum blîde
25 pære. Þâ andsparôde hê, and cpæð, “Mîne brôðru þâ leôfan, ic
eom spîde blîdmôd tô eop and tô eallum Godes mannum.” And
hê spâ pæs hine getrymmende mid þý heofonlîcan pegnestê, and
him ôðres lîfes ingang gearpôde. Þâ git hê frægn, hû neâh þære
tîde pære, þætte þâ brôðor ârisan sceolden, and Godes lof râran
30 and heorâ uhtsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, “Nis hit feor tô
þon.” Cpæð hê, “Tela, utan þê pel þære tîde bîdan!” And þâ
him gebæd, and hine gesênôde mid Cristes rôdetâcne, and his
heâfod onhylde tô þam bolstre, and medmicel fæc onslæpte, and
spâ mid stilnesse his lîf geendôde.

35 10. And spâ pæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê modê and
bilepitê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeôpde, þæt hê eac
spilce spâ smyltê deaðê middangeard pæs forlætende and tô his
gesihðe becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpende pord on
þæs Scyppendes lof gesette, heô þâ spilce eac þâ ýtemestan pord
40 on his herenesse, hine selfne sêniende and his gâst in his handâ
bebeôdende, betýnde.

POETRY.

DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135–143.)

Spâ **SC**rîðende ge**SC**ceapum hpeorfad
Gleô-men **G**umenâ geond **G**rundâ fela,
Thearfe **s**ecgað, **T**honc-pord **s**precað,
Simle **S**ûð odðe nord **S**umne gemêtað
Gyddâ **G**leâpne, **G**eofum unhneâpne,
5 se þe fore **D**ugude pile **D**ôm ârâran,
EOrlscipe **Æ**fnan, ôð þæt **E**Al scaced
Leôht and **L**îf somod: **L**of se gepyrceð,
Hað under **H**eofonum **H**eâhfæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867–874.)

10 **H**pîlum **C**yninges þegn,
Guma **G**ilp-hlæden, **G**iddâ gemyndig,
se þe **E**Al-fela **E**Ald-gesegeþ
VVorn gemunde, **V**Vord ôðer fand
Sôðe gebunden: **S**ecg eft ongan
15 **S**îð **B**eôpulfes **S**nyttrum styrian,
and on **S**Pêð precan **S**Pel gerâde,
VVordum **V**Vrixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89–98.)

— þær þæs **H**earpan spêg,
Sputol **S**ang scôpes. **S**ægde, se þe cûðe
Frumscæft **F**irâ **F**eorran reccan,
20 cpæð þæt se **Æ**lmihtiga **E**Orðan porhte
VVlite-beorhtne **V**Vang, spâ **V**Væter bebûgeð,
ge**S**ette **S**ige-hrêdig **S**unnan and môn
Leôman tô **L**eôhte **L**and-bûendum,
and ge**F**rætpâde **F**oldan sceâtâs
25 **L**eomum and **L**eâfum, **L**îf eac gesceôp
Cynnâ gehvvyrcum, þârâ þe **C**pice hvvyrfad.

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-134.)

Ne pæs hær þâ giet nymde heolster-sceado
 piht geporden, ac þes wida grund
 stôd deôp and dim, Drihtne fremde,
 fîdel and unnyt: on þone eâgum plât
 stîd-frihð cyning, and þâ stôpe beheôld
 dreâmâ leâse, geseah deorc gespeorc
 semian sinnihte speart under roderum,
 pon and wêste, ôð þæt þeôs woruld-gesceaft
 þurh word gepearð wuldor-cyninges.
 10 Hær ârest gesceôp êce Drihten
 helm ealpihtâ heofon and eorðan,
 roder ârârde, and þis rûme land
 gestafelôde strangum mihtum,
 Freâ ælmihtig. Folde pæs þâ gyt
 15 græs ungrêne: gârsecg þehte
 speart sinnihte sîde and wîde,
 wonne wêgâs. Wâ pæs wuldor-torht
 Heofon-wearðes gâst ofer holm boren
 miclum spêdum. Metod englâ hêht
 20 lîfes Brytta leôht forð cuman
 ofer rûmne grund; raðe pæs gefylled
 Heâh-cyninges hâs: him pæs hâlig leôht
 ofer wêstene, spâ se Dyrhta bebeâd.
 Wâ gesundrôde sigorâ Waldend
 25 ofer lago-flôde leôht wið wêstrum,
 sceade wið scîman. Sceôp þâ wâm naman
 lîfes Brytta; leôht pæs ârest
 þurh Drihtnes word dæg genemned,
 plitebeorhte gesceaft. Wel lîcôde
 30 Freân æt frymde forðwæro tîd:
 dæg âresta geseah deorc sceado
 speart spîdrian geond sîdne grund.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

Satan mafelôde; sorgiende spræc
 se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,
 35 gýman þæs grundes: pæs âr Godes engel

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-104.)

Ne¹ was there then yet nymthe² holster³-shadow
 wight⁴ i-wörthen⁵, ac⁶ this wide ground
 stood deep and dim, to-Drihte⁷ fremde⁸,
 idle and unnut⁹: on that with-eyes wlat¹⁰
 5 stith¹¹-frith¹² king, and the stows¹³ beheld
 of-dreams¹⁴ less¹⁴, i-saw dark i-swerk¹⁵
 seme¹⁶ sinnight¹⁷ swart under roders¹⁸,
 wan and waste, oth¹⁹ that this world-schaft²⁰
 through word i-worth²¹ wulder²²-king's.
 10 Here erst²³ i-shaped eche²⁴ Drihte⁷,
 helm²⁵ of-all-wights²⁶, heaven and earth,
 roder¹⁸ a-reared, and this roomy land
 i-statheled²⁷ with strong mights,
 Frea²⁸ almighty. Folde²⁹ was then yet
 15 as-to-grass ungreen: garsedge³⁰ thatched³¹
 swart sinnight¹⁷ side³² and wide,
 wan waves. Then was wulder²²-tort³³
 Heaven-ward's³⁴ ghost³⁵ over holm³⁶ borne
 with-mickle speeds. Metod³⁷ of-angels heht³⁸,
 20 life's Brytta³⁹, light forth to-come
 over roomy ground; rathe⁴⁰ was i-filled⁴¹
 High-king's hest: to-him was holy light
 over waste, so the Wright⁴² (be-)bade.
 Then i-sundered siyers⁴³ Wiolding⁴⁴
 25 over leye⁴⁵-flood light with⁴⁶ thuster⁴⁷,
 shade with⁴⁶ shimmer. Shope⁴⁸ then for-both names
 life's Brytta³⁹; light was erst²³
 through Drihte's⁷ word day i-named,
 white⁴⁹-bright i-shaft⁵⁰. Well liked⁵⁰
 30 Frea²⁸ at frumthe⁵¹ forthbearing⁵² tide⁵³:
 day erst²³ i-saw dark shadow
 swart swither⁵⁴ yond⁵⁵ side³² ground.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

Satan matheled⁵⁶; sorrowing spake
 he that hell forth⁵⁷ hold should.
 35 to-yeme⁵⁸ the ground: was ere⁵⁹ God's angel

¹ not. ² except (?). ³ cave, cavernous. ⁴ aught. ⁵ existent, created. ⁶ but (P. P.) ⁷ God (P. P.). ⁸ strange (Ch.). ⁹ useless (S.). ¹⁰ looked (S.). ¹¹ strong. ¹² mind (?). ¹³ places (S.). ¹⁴ joy-less. ¹⁵ murkiness (?). ¹⁶ remain (?). ¹⁷ in sem-piternal night (?). ¹⁸ heavens (?). ¹⁹ till (?). ²⁰ creation (?). ²¹ came into being. ²² glory (S.). ²³ first. ²⁴ eternal (S.). ²⁵ protector. ²⁶ beings. ²⁷ established (S.). ²⁸ sovereign (?). ²⁹ earth (S.). ³⁰ ocean (?). ³¹ covered. ³² far, long (P. P.). ³³ bright (H.). ³⁴ warder, guardian. ³⁵ spirit. ³⁶ high sea. ³⁷ creator (?). ³⁸ ordered (P. P., Ch.). ³⁹ allotter (?). ⁴⁰ soon. ⁴¹ fulfilled. ⁴² maker. ⁴³ victories' (?). ⁴⁴ Ruler. ⁴⁵ lake (H.). ⁴⁶ from. ⁴⁷ darkness (S.). ⁴⁸ shaped, formed (Ch., P. P.). ⁴⁹ beautiful (S.). ⁵⁰ pleased (Ch., P. P.). ⁵¹ beginning (S.). ⁵² creation's. ⁵³ time. ⁵⁴ pass away (H.). ⁵⁵ over, beyond. ⁵⁶ spoke (S.). ⁵⁷ thenceforth. ⁵⁸ keep (P. P.). ⁵⁹ once, before.

white in heaven, oth¹ him his huie² forspene³
 and his overmet⁴ of all swithest⁵,
 that he ne⁶ would wereds⁷ Drihte's⁸
 word worthy⁹. Welled to-him on in¹⁰.
 5 huie² ymb¹¹ his heart; hot was to-him out¹²
 wrothly¹³ wite¹⁴. He then with-word quoth:
 Is this ange¹⁵ stead¹⁶ unlike swithe¹⁷
 the other that we ere couth¹⁸
 high on heaven-riche¹⁹, that me mine herre²⁰ on-loaned²¹,
 10 though we hine²² for the all-wielder owe²³ ne⁶ must,
 rome²⁴ our riche¹⁹. Naft²⁵ he though right i-done
 that he us hath i-felled in-fire to bottom
 of-hell the hot, heaven-riche¹⁹ be-numen²⁶,
 hath it i-marked mid²⁷ mankind
 15 to i-settle. That to-me is of-sorrows most
 that Adam shall, that was of earth i-wrought,
 mine strong stool²⁸ (be-)hold,
 be to-himself in wynne²⁹, and we this wite¹⁴ thole³⁰,
 harm on this hell. Wo lo! owed²³ I my hands' i-wald³¹,
 20 and might one tide³² out worth³³,
 be one winter-stound³³, then I mid this wered⁷—!
 Ac³⁴ lie me ymbe¹¹ iron bonds,
 rideth³⁵ racket's³⁶ sole³⁷: I am riche¹⁹-less!
 have me so hard hell clomps
 25 fast befangen³⁸! Here is fire mickle
 up and neath! I o³⁹ ne⁶ i-saw
 loather⁴⁰ landscape! leye⁴¹ ne⁶ a-swome⁴²
 hot over hell. Me have rings' i-spang⁴³,
 slith-hard⁴⁴ sole³⁷, from-sith⁴⁵ a-merred⁴⁶,
 30 a-ferred⁴⁶ me from-my feeth⁴⁷, feet are i-bounden,
 hands i-haft⁴⁸; are these hell-doors'
 ways forwrought⁴⁹; so I mid⁵⁰ wight⁵⁰ ne⁶ may
 off these lith⁵¹-bonds. Lie me about
 of-hard iron hot i-slain⁵²
 35 grindels⁵³ great; mid²⁷ that me God hath
 i-hafted⁴⁸ by the halse⁵⁴. So I wot, he my huie² cuth¹²
 and that wist eke⁵⁵ wereds⁷ Drihte⁸,
 that should us, *me and* Adam, evil i-worth⁵⁶
 ymb¹¹ that heaven-riche¹⁹, there⁵⁷ I owed²³ my hands' i-wald!³¹

¹ till (?). ² mind (S.). ³ seduced (?). ⁴ pride (S.). ⁵ mightiest (P.P., Ch.). ⁶ not. ⁷ hosts (S.).
⁸ Lord (P.P.). ⁹ honor, obey (S.). ¹⁰ within. ¹¹ about (?). ¹² without. ¹³ wrathful (S.). ¹⁴ pun-
 ishment (Ch.). ¹⁵ narrow (S.). ¹⁶ place. ¹⁷ very (P.P., Ch.). ¹⁸ knew. ¹⁹ kingdom, -ric (S.).
²⁰ lord (S.). ²¹ presented. ²² it (S.). ²³ have, own. ²⁴ use (?). ²⁵ hath not (S.). ²⁶ taken (Ch.,
 P.P.). ²⁷ with (P.P.). ²⁸ seat. ²⁹ joy (H.). ³⁰ suffer. ³¹ power, control (S.). ³² hour. ³³ be free.
³⁴ but. ³⁵ oppresseth. ³⁶ bonds' (?). ³⁷ rope (S.). ³⁸ caught (S.). ³⁹ ever (S.). ⁴⁰ loathlier.
⁴¹ fire, low (P.P.). ⁴² smoulder (?). ⁴³ fastening (H.). ⁴⁴ terrible (?). ⁴⁵ departure (P.P.).
⁴⁶ prevented (S.). ⁴⁷ path, departure (?). ⁴⁸ held (?). ⁴⁹ obstructed, closed (S.). ⁵⁰ any way.
⁵¹ limbs. ⁵² forged (S.). ⁵³ bars, clogs (S.). ⁵⁴ neck. ⁵⁵ also. ⁵⁶ happen to. ⁵⁷ if.

hpft on heofne, ôð hine his hyge forspeôn
 and his ofermetto ealrâ spîðôst,
 þæt hê ne polde peredâ Drihtnes
 pord purðian. Deôl him on innan
 hyge ymb his heortan; hât pæs him utan
 præðlic pîte. Hê þâ pordê cpæð:
 “Is þes ænga stede ungelic spîðe
 þam ôðrum þe pê ær cûdon
 heân on heofon-rîce, þe mê mîn hearra onlâg,
 10 þeâh pê hine for þam alpealdan âgan ne môston,
 rômigan ûres rîces. Næfd hê þeâh riht gedôn
 þæt hê ûs hæfd befylled fyre tô botme
 helle þære hâtan, heofon-rîcê benumen,
 hafâð hit gemearcôð mid mon-cynne
 15 tô gesettanne. Pæt mê is sorgâ mæst
 þæt Adam sceal, þe pæs of eorðan geporht,
 mînne stronglican stôl behealdan,
 pesan him on pynne, and pê þis pîte þolien
 bearm on þisse helle. Dâ lâ! âhte ic mînrâ handâ ge-
 20 and môste âne tîð ûte peorðan, [peald
 pesan âne pinter-stunde, þonne ic mid þÿs perodê—!
 Ac licgað mê ymbe îren-bendâs,
 rîdeð racentan sâl: ic eom rîces leâs!
 habbað mê spâ hearde helle clommâs
 25 fæste befangen! Hêr is fÿr micel
 nfan and neodone! ic â ne geseah
 lâðran landscipe! lîg ne âspâmâð
 hât ofer helle. Mê habbað hringâ gespong,
 slîð-hearda sâl sîðes âmyrred,
 30 âfyrred mê mîn fêðe; fêt synt gebundene,
 handâ gehæfte; synt þissâ hel-dorâ
 pegâs forporhte: spâ ic mid pihte ne mæg
 of þissum lioðo-bendum. Licgað mê ymbûtan
 heardes îrenes hâte geslægene
 35 grindlâs greâte; mid þÿ mê God hafâð
 gehæfted be þam healse. Spâ ic pât, hê mînne hige cûðe
 and þæt piste eac perodâ Drihten,
 þæt sceolde unc Adame yfele gepurðan
 ymb þæt heofon-rîce, þær ic âhte mînrâ handâ gepeald!

CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)

- Nearpe genýddon on nord-pegás,
 piston him be súðan Sigelparâ land,
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brúne leôde
 hátum heofon-colum. Pær hâlig God
 pið fær-bryne folc gescylde,
 bælcê oferbrâdde byrnendne heofon,
 hâlgan nettê hâtpendne lyft.
 Hæfde peder-polcen píðum fæðmum
 eorðan and uprodor efne gedêled,
 10 lædde leôd-perod; líg-fýr âdranc
 hâte heofon-torht. Hæled páfedon,
 drihtâ gedrýmôst. Dæg-scealdes hleô
 pand ofer polcnum: hæfde pitig God
 15 sunnan síð-fæt seglê ofertolden,
 spâ þâ mæst-râpâs men ne cûdon,
 nê þâ segl-rôde geseôn meahton
 eorð-búende eallê cræftê,
 hú âfæstnôd pæs feld-húsâ mæst.
 (106-134.)
 20 hlúd herges cyrm. Folc pæs on sâlum,
 Heofon-beâcen âstâh
 æfenâ gehpam, ôðer pundor;
 syllic æfter sunnan setl-râde beheôld
 ofer leôd-perum lígê scînan
 byrnende beâm. Blâce stôdon
 25 ofer sceôtendum scîre leôman,
 scinon scyld-hreôðan, sceado spiðredon:
 neôple niht-scûpan neah ne mihton
 heolstor âhýðan. Heofon-candel barn:
 nipe niht-peard nýde sceolde
 30 pícian ofer peredum, þý læs him pæsten-gryrê
 hâr hêð holmegum pedrum
 ô fêrclammê ferhð getpêfde.
 Hæfde foregenga fýrene loccâs,
 blâce beâmâs, bæl-egsan hpeôp
 35 þam here-þreâte, hâtan lígê,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



hære heoro-pulfās hilde grêtton
 þurstige þræc-pfges, þeôden-holde.

B E O W U L F.

(*A Good King, 1-11.*)

5 Hpæt! pē Gâr-Denâ in geâr-dagum
 þeôd-cyningâ þrym gefrunon,
 hû þâ æðelingâs ellen fremedon!
 Oft Scyld Scêfing sceadenâ þreátum,
 monegum mægðum meodo-setlâ ofteáh;
 egsôde eorl, syððan ærest pearð
 feásceaft funden; hê þæs frôfre gebâð,
 10 peôx under polcnum, peorðmyndum þâh,
 ôð þæt him æghpyle þârâ ymb-sittendrâ
 ofer hron-râde hýran scolde,
 gomban gyldan: þæt þæs gôð cyning!

(*Obsequies of Scyld, 26-52.*)

15 Him þâ Scyld gepât tô gescæp-hpfe
 fela-hrôr fêran on Freân pære.
 Hî hyne þâ ætbæron tô brimes farôðe,
 spæse gesfðâs, spâ hê selfa bæd,
 þenden pordum peôld pine Scyldingâ,
 leôf land-fruma, longe âhte.
 20 Pær æt hýðe stôð bringed-stefna
 fsig and út-fûs, æðelinges fær:
 âlêdon þâ leôfne þeôden,
 beâgâ bryttan, on bearm scipes,
 mârne be mæste. Pær þæs mâðmâ fela
 25 of feor-pegum, frætpâ, gelêded:
 ne hýrde ic cymlicor ceôl gegyrpan
 hilde-pæpnum and heaðo-pæðum,
 billum and byrnum: him on bearme læg
 mâðmâ mænigo, þâ him mid scoldon
 30 on flôdes æht feor gepitan.
 Nalæs hî hine læssan lâcum teôðan,
 þeôd-gestreônum, þonne þâ dydon,
 þe hine æt frumsceafte forð onsendon

5 ðanne ofer yðe umbor pesende:
 þa gyt hfe him asetton segen gyldenne
 heah ofer heafod, læton holm beran,
 geafon on gâr-secg: him þæs geômor sefa,
 murnende môd. Men ne cunnon
 secgan tô sôðe, sele-rædende,
 hæled under heofenum, hpâ þæm hlæste onfeng!

(*Hrothgar and Heorot, 64-83.*)

10 Þa þæs HRÔÐGÂRE here-spêd gyfen,
 pîges peordmynd, þæt him his pine-magâs
 georne hýrdon, ôð þæt seô geôgod gepeôx,
 mago-driht micel. Him on môd be-arn,
 þæt hê heal-reced hâtan polde,
 medo-ærn micel men gepyrcean,
 þone yldo bearn æfre gefrunon,
 15 and þær on-innan eal gedêlan
 geongum and ealdum, spylc him God sealde,
 bûton folc-scare and feorum gumenâ.
 Þa ic pîde gefrægn peorc gebannan
 manigre mægðe geond þisne middangeard,
 20 folc-stede frætpan. Him on fyrste gelomp
 ædre mid yldum, þæt hit peard eal gearo,
 heal-ærnâ mæst: scôp him HEORT naman,
 se þe his pordes gepeald pîde hæfde.
 Hê beôt ne âlêh, beâgâs dælde,
 25 sinc æt symle. Sele hlifæde
 heah and horn-geâp.

(*Grendel, 99-129.*)

30 Spâ þa driht-guman dreâmum lifdon
 eadiglice, ôð þæt ân ongan
 fyrene fremman, feônd on belle:
 þæs se grimma gæst GRENDEL hâten,
 mære mearc-stapa, se þe môrâs heôld,
 fen and fæsten; fîfel-cynnes eard
 ponsælig per peardôde hpfle,
 sidðan him Scyppend forscifen hæfde.
 35 In Caines cynne þone cpealm gepræc
 êce Drihten, þæs þe hê Abel slôg:
 ne gefeah hê þære fâhðe, ac hê hine feor forpræc,

Metod for þý mânê man-cynne fram.
 Panon untydrás ealle onpôcon,
 eotenás and ylfe and orcneás,
 spylce gigantás, þá pið Gode punnon
 5 lange þrage: hê him þæs leân forgeald!—
 Gepât þá neôsian, syððan niht becom,
 heân hûses, hû hit Hring-Dene
 æfter beôr-þege gebûn hæfdon;
 fand þá þær inne æðelingâ gedriht
 10 spefan æfter symble: sorge ne cûdon,
 ponsceaft perâ. Diht unhælo
 grim and grâdig gearo sôna þæs,
 reôc and rêðe, and on ræste genam
 þritig þegnâ; þanon eft gepât
 15 hûðe hrêmig tô hâm faran,
 mid þære pæl-fylle pfcâ neôsian.
 På þæs on uhtan mid ær-dæge
 GRENDES gûð-cræft gumum undyrne:
 þá þæs æfter piste pôp up-âhafen,
 20 micel morgen-spêg.

(144–152.)

Spâ rixôðe and pið rihte þan
 âna pið eallum, ôð þæt fdel stôð
 hûsâ sêlest. Dæs seô hpîl micel:
 25 tpelf pintrâ tíð torn geþolôðe
 pine Scyldingâ, peânâ gebpelcne,
 síðrâ sorgâ; forþam síððan peard
 yldâ bearnum undyrne cûð,
 gyddum geômore, þætte GRENDEL þan
 hpîle pið Hrôðgâr.

(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194–228.)

30 Pæt fram hâm gefrægn Higelâces þegn,
 gôð mid Geâtum, Grendles dæðâ:
 se þæs mon-cynnes mægenes strengest
 on þæm dæge þysses lîfes,
 æðele and eâcen. Hêt him ýð-lidan
 35 gôðne gegyrpan; cpæð hê gûð-cyning
 ofer span-râde sêcean polde,
 mârne þeôden, þá him þæs mannâ þearf.

205. Hæfde se gôða Geâtâ leôdâ
 ceman gecorone, þârâ þe hê cênôste
 findan mihte: fiftênâ sum
 sund-pudu sôhte; secg písâde,
 5 lagu-cræftig mon, land-gemyrcu.
 Fyrst forð gepât: flota pæs on ýðum,
 båt under beorge. Beornâs gearpe
 on stefn stigon; streâmâs pundon
 10 sund pið sande. Secgâs bæron
 on bearm nacan beorhte frætpe,
 gûð-searo geatolíc: guman út scufon,
 perâs on pilsíð pudu bundenne.
 Gepât þâ ofer pæg-holm pindê gefýsed
 flota fâmig-heals fugle gelícôst,
 15 ôð þæt ymb ân-tíð ôðres dôgores
 punden-stefna gepaden hæfde,
 þæt þâ líðende land gesâpon,
 brim-clifu blícan, beorgâs steâpe,
 síde sâ-næssâs: þâ pæs sund liden
 20 eoletes æt ende. Panon up hraðe
 Dederâ leôde on pang stigon,
 sâ-pudu sâldon: syrcan hrysedon,
 gûð-gepædo; Gode þancedon,
 þæs þe him ýð-lâde eâde purdon.

(The Warden of the Shore, 229+.)

25 Þâ of pealle geseah pearð Scyldingâ,
 se þe holm-clifu healdan scolde,
 beran ofer bolcan beorhte randâs,
 fyrð-searu fûslícu; hine fyrpyt bræc
 môð-gehygdum, hpæt þâ men pæron.
 30 Gepât him þâ tô parôðe picgê ríðan
 þegn Hrôðgâres, þrymmum cpehte
 mægen-pudu mundum, meðel-pordum frægn:
 “Hpæt syndon gê searo-hæbbendrâ
 byrnum perede, þe þus brontne ceól
 35 ofer lagu-stræte læðan cpômon,
 hider ofer holmâs Hrôðgâr sêcean?
 Ic pæs ende-sâta, æg-pearde heôld,
 þæt on land Denâ lâðrâ nânig
 mid scip-herge scedðan ne mehte.

Nô hêr cûðlicôr cuman ongunnon
 lind-hæbbende! nê gê leáfnes-pord
 gûð-fremmendrà gearpe ne piſſon,
 magâ gemêdu! Nâfre ic mâran geseah
 5 eorlâ ofer eorðan, þonne is eôper sum,
 secg on searpum; nis þæt seld-guma
 pæpnum gepeordâd, næfne him his plite leôge,
 ænlic ansýn. Nû ic eôper sceal
 frum-cyn pitan, ær gê fyr beonan
 10 leâse sceâperâs on land Denâ
 furður fêran. Nû gê feor-bûend
 mere-lidende, minne gehýrað
 ânfealdne gepoht; ôfost is sêlest
 tô gecýðanne, hpanan eôpre cyme syndon.”
 15 Him se yldesta andsparôde,
 perodes pîsa pord-hord onleâc:
 “Dê synt gum-cynnes Geâtâ leôde
 and Higelâces heord-geneâtâs.
 Dæs mîn fæder folcum gecýðed,
 20 æðele ord-fruma Ecgþeôp hâten;
 gebâd pintrâ porn, ær hê on peg hpurfe
 gamol of gearðum; hine gearpe geman
 pitenâ pel-hpyle pîde geond eorðan.
 Dê þurh boldne hige hlâford þinne
 25 sunu Healfdenes sêcean cpômon,
 leôd-gebyrgean. Des þû ús lârenâ gôd!”

286. Deard maðelôde, þær on picge sæt
 ombiht unforht: “Æghpæðres sceal
 30 scearp scyld-pîga gescâd pitan,
 pordâ and porcâ, se þe pel þenced.
 Ic þæt gehýre, þæt þis is bold veorod
 freân Scyldingâ: gepîtað forð beran
 pæpen and gepædu, ic eôp pîsige.”

301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. Flota stille bâd,
 35 seomôde on sôle síð-fæðmed scip,
 on ancre fæst. Eoforlic scionon
 ofer hleôr-beran gehroden goldê
 fâh and fyr-heard; ferh pearde heôld.
 Gûð-môde grummon, guman onetton,

sigon ætsomne, ôð þæt hý sæl timbred
 geatolíc and gold-fáh ongytan mihton;
 þæt pæs fore-mærôst fold-búendum
 recedâ under roderum, on þæm se ríca bád;
 5 lixte se leôma ofer landâ fela.
 Him þâ hilde-deôr hof môdigrâ
 torht getâhte, þæt hý him tô mihton
 gegnum gangan. Gúð-beornâ sum
 picg gepende, pord æfter cpæð:
 10 “Mæl is mê tô fêran! Fæder alpald
 mid âr-stafum eôpic gehealde
 síðâ gesunde! ic tô sâ pille
 pið práð perod pearde healdan.”

A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealhtheow, the Queen, 612 +.)

Pær pæs hæledâ hleahtor; hlyn spynsôde,
 15 pord pæron pynsume. Eôde DEALHPEÓÐ ford,
 cpên Hrôðgâres cynnâ gemyndig,
 grêtte gold-hroden guman on healle,
 and þâ freôlíc píf ful gesealde
 ærest Eást-Denâ êðel-pearde,
 20 bæd hine blíðne æt þære beôr-pege,
 leôdum leôfne; hê on lust gepeah
 symbel and sele-ful, sige-róf cyning.
 Ymb-eôde þâ ides Helmingâ
 duguðe and geôgoðe dâel æghpylcne;
 25 sinc-fato sealde, ôð þæt sâel âlamp,
 þæt hiô Beôpulf, beâg-hroden cpên
 môðe gepungen, medo-ful ætbær;
 grêtte Geâtâ leôð, Gode þancôde
 pís-fæst pordum, pæs þe hire se pilla gelamp,
 30 þæt heô on ænigne eorl gelyfde
 fyrenâ frôfre. Hê þæt ful gepeah,
 pæl-reôp píga, æt DEALHPEÓN,
 and þâ gyddôde gúðe gefýsed;
 Beôpulf maðelôde, bearn Ecgpeôpes:
 35 “Ic þæt hogôde, þâ ic on holm gestâh,
 sâ-bât gesæt mid minrâ secgâ gedriht,
 þæt ic ânunga eôprâ leôðâ
 pillan geporhte, oððe on pæl crunge,
 feônd-grâpum fæst. Ic gefremman sceal

eorlic ellen, oððe ende-dæg
 on þisse meodu-healle minne gebídan.”
 Pam pífte þá pord þel lícôdon,
 gilp-cpide Geâtes; eôðe gold-hroden
 5 freôlicu folc-cpên tô hire freân sittan.
 Þá pæs eft spâ ær inne on healle
 þryð-pord sprecen, þeôð on sâlum,
 sige-folcâ spæg, ôð þæt semninga
 sunu Healfdenes sêcean polde
 10 æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651. Derod eal ârâs.
 Grêtte þá guma ôðerne,
 HRÔÐGÂR BEÔÐULF, and him hæl âbeâð.

1789. Niht-helm gespearc
 15 deorc ofer dryht-gumum. Duguð eal ârâs;
 polde blonden-feax beddes neôsan,
 gamela Scylding. Geât ungemetes þel
 rôfne rand-pígan restan lyste:
 sôna him sele-þegn síðes þêrgum,
 20 feorran-cundum forð písâde,
 se for andrysum ealle bepeotede
 þegnes þearfe, spylce þý dôgorê
 heâðo-líðende habban scoldon.
 Reste hine þá rûm-heort; reced hlifâde
 25 geâp and gold-fâh, gæst inne spæf,
 ôð þæt hrefn blaca heofenes pynne
 blíð-heort bodôðe, côman beorhte leôman
 ofer scadu scacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

30 Næs þæt þonne mætôst mægen-fultumâ,
 þæt him on þearfe lâh þyle Hrôðgâres;
 pæs þæm hæft-mêce HRUNTING nama,
 þæt pæs ân foran eald-gestreônâ;
 ecg pæs íren, âter-tânnum fâh,
 âhyrðed heaðo-spâtê; nâfre hit æt hilde ne spâc
 35 mannâ ængum þârâ þe hit mid mundum bepand,
 se þe gryre-síðâs gegân dorste,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

ealde lâfe, on þæm pæs ôr priten
 fyrn-gepinnes: syððan flôð ofslôh,
 gifen geôtende, gigantâ cyn,
 frêcne gefêrdon: þæt pæs fremde þeôð
 êcean Dryhtne, him þæs ende-leân
 þurh pæteres pylm paldend sealde.
 Spâ pæs on þæm scennum scíran goldes
 þurh rûn-stafâs ribte gemearcôð,
 geseted and gesêd, hpâm þæt speord geporht,
 10 frenâ cyst, êrest pære,
 preoðen-hilt and pyrm-fâh.

ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

Pus Ælfrêð ús eald-spel reahte
 cyning Dest-Sexnâ, cræft meldôde,
 leôð-pyrhtâ list: him pæs lust micel,
 15 þæt hê þiossum leôðum leôð spellôde,
 monnum myrgen, mislîce cpidâs.

METER VI.

Pâ se Dîsdôm eft pord-hord onleâc,
 sang sôð-cpidâs, and þus selfa cpæð:
 Ponne siô sunne speotolôst scíned
 20 hâdrôst of hefone, hræðe biôð âþîstrôð
 ealle ofer eorðan ôðre steorran;
 forþæm biorâ birhtu ne bið âuht
 tô gesettanne pið þære sunnan leôht.
 Ponne smolte blêpð sûðan and pestan
 25 pind under polcnum, þonne peaxað hraðe
 feldes blôstman fægen þæt hí môton:
 ac se stearca storm, þonne hê strong cymð
 nordan and eâstan, hê genimedð hraðe
 þære rôsan plite, and eac þâ rûman sê
 30 norðerne ýst nêde gebêdedð,
 þæt hiô strange geondstyred on staðu beâtedð.
 Eâ lâ! þæt on eorðan âuht fæstlîces
 peorces on porulde ne punâð êfre!

. M E T E R X .

23. Hpær sind nú þæs pīsan Dêlandes bân,
 þæs gold-smīdes, þe þæs geô mærost?
 Forþý ic cwæð þæs pīsan Dêlandes bân,
 forþý ængum ne mæg eord-bûendrà
 se cræft losian, þe him Crist onlænd.
 Ne mæg mon æfre þý êð ænne præccan
 his cræftes beniman, þe mon oncerran mæg
 sunnan on-spīfan and þisne spīftan rodor
 of his riht-ryne rincâ ænig.
- 10 Hpâ pāt nú þæs pīsan Dêlandes bân,
 on hpelcum hī hlæpâ brusan þeccen?
 Hpær is nú se rīca Rômânâ pita
 and se ârôda, þe pê ymb sprecað,
 hiorâ heretoga, se gehâten þæs
- 15 mid þæm burhparum Brûtus nemned?
 Hpær is eac se pīsa and se peordgeorna
 and se fæst-râda folces hyrde,
 se þæs ûðpita ælces þinges
 cêne and cræftig, þæm þæs Catôn nama?
- 20 Hī pæron gefyrn forð gepitene:
 nāt nænig mon, hpær hī nú sindon!
 Hpæt is hiorâ here bûton se hlīsa ân?
 se is eac tô lytel spelcrâ lâriôpâ,
 forþæm þâ mago-rincâ mârân pyrðe
- 25 pæron on porulde. Ac hit is pyrse nú,
 þæt geond þas eordan æghpær sindon
 biorâ gelīcan hpôn ymbspræce,
 sume openlice ealle forgitene,
 þæt hī se hlīsa hīp-cûde ne mæg
- 30 fore-mære perâs forð gebrengan!
 Peâh gê nú pēnen and pilnigen,
 þæt gê lange tīd libban mōten,
 hpæt iôp æfre þý bet biô oððe þince,
 forþæm þe nâne forlêt, þeâh hit lang þince,
- 35 deað æfter dôgorrīme, þonne hē hæfd Drihtnes leafe?
 Hpæt þonne hæbbe hæledâ ænig,
 guma æt þæm gilpe, gif hine gegrīpan môt
 se êca deað æfter þissum porulde?

S A W S.

Forst sceal freôsan, fȳr puđu meltan,
 eorðe grôpan, ƿs brycgian,
 ƿæter-helm pegan, ƿundrum lûcan
 eorðan cîðâs: ân sceal inbindan
 5 forstes fetre, fela-mehtig God;
 ƿinter sceal geƿeorpan, ƿeder eft cuman,
 sumor spegle hât, sund unstill:
 deôƿ deâda ƿêg dȳrne bið lengest.
 Holen sceal inæled, yrfe gedæled
 10 deâdes monnes: dôm bið sêlâst.
 Cyning sceal mid ceâƿô cƿêne gebicgan,
 bunum and beâgum: bu sceolon êrest
 geofum gôð ƿesan. Gûð sceal in eorle
 ƿîg geƿeaxan, and ƿîf geƿeôn
 15 leôf mid hyre leôðum, leoht-môð ƿesan,
 rûne healdan, rûm-heort beôn
 mearum and mâðmum, meodo-râdenne
 for gesîð-mægen; simle êghƿêr
 eodor æðelingâ êrest gegrêtan,
 20 forman fullê tô freân hond
 ricene gerêcan and him rêð ƿitan,
 bold-âgendum bâm ætsomne.
 Scip sceal genægled, scyld gebunden,
 leôbt linden bord; leôf ƿilcuma
 25 frysan ƿîfe, ƿonne flota stondeð;
 bið his ceôl cumen and hyre ceorl tô hâm,
 âgen êtgeofa, and heô hine in laðað,
 ƿæscet his ƿârig hrægl
 and him syleð ƿêde nipe;
 30 lið him on londe ƿæs his lufu bædeð.
 Dîf sceal ƿið ƿer ƿêre gehealdan;
 fela bið fæst-hydigrâ,
 fela bið fyrpet-geornrâ,
 freôð hȳ fremde monnan,
 35 ƿonne se ôðer feor gepited.
 Lida bið longe on síðe;
 â mon sceal seƿeâh leôfes ƿênan,
 gebîðan ƿæs hê gebêðan ne mæg,
 hƿonne him eft gebyre ƿeorðe;

- hām cymed, gif hē hāl leofad,
 nefne him holm gestýred;
 mere hafad mundum, mægd egsan pyn.
 Ceap-eadig mon cyning pic þonne
 5 leodon cýped, þonne lidan cymed:
 pudā and pætres nyttad
 þonne him bið pic alýfed;
 mete byged, gif hē mاران þearf,
 ærþon hē tō mēde peorde.
 10 Seoc se bið þe tō seldan ieted;
 þeah hine mon on sunnan læde,
 ne mæg hē be þý pedrē pesan,
 þeah hit sý pearm on sumerā;
 ofercumen bið hē, ær hē acpele,
 15 gif hē nāt hpā hine cpicne fēde.
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fēdan,
 mordor under eorðan befeolan,
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenced;
 ne bið þæt gedēfe deād, þonne hit gedyrned peorted.
 20 Hean sceal gehnīgan, ādl gesīgan,
 ryht rogian. Rād bið nyttōst,
 yfel unnyttōst, þæt unlæd nimed;
 gōd bið genge and pið God lenge.
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden;
 25 seō sceal in eāgan, snyttro in breōstum,
 þær bið þæs monnes mōd-geþoncās.
 Mūdā gehpylc mete þearf, mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.
 Gold gerised on guman speorde,
 sellīc sige-sceorp, sinc on cpēne,
 30 gōd scōp gumum, gār nīð-perum
 pið tō-piðre, pic-freodā healdan.
 Scyld sceal cempan, sceaft reāfere;
 sceal brýde beāg, bēc leornere,
 hūsl hālgum men, hādnum synne.
 35 Dōden porhte peōs, puldor Alpaldā,
 rūme roderās; þæt is rīce God,
 sylf sōð cyning, sāplā nergend,
 se ūs eal forgeaf, þær pē on lifgad,
 and eft æt þām ende eallum pealded
 40 monnā cynne; þæt is meotud sylfa.

THRENES.

- Dindô bipâune peallâs stondað
 hrîmê bihrorene, hrýðge þâ cderâs.
 Dôriað þâ þîn-salo, paldend licgað
 dreâmê bidrorene; dugud eal gecrong
 5 plonc bî pealle: sume þîg fornóm,
 ferede in fordþege; sumne fugel ôðbær
 ofer heâlne holm; sumne se hâra pulf
 deâðe gedâelde; sumne dreôrig-hleôr
 in eord-scræfe eorl gehýdde:
 10 ýðde spâ þisne eard-gearð ældâ Scyppend,
 ôðþæt burgparâ breahtmâ leâse
 eald entâ gepeorc idlu stôdon.
 Se þonne þisne peal-steal þîsô geþohtê
 and þis deorce lif deôpe geondþenced,
 15 frôð in ferðe, feor oft gemon
 pæl-sleahtâ porn and þâs porð âcpid: [ðum-gyfa?
 “Hpær cpom mearg, hpær cpom mago? hpær cpom mâð-
 hpær cpom symblâ gesetu? hpær sindon sele-dreâmâs?
 Eâlâ beorht bune, eâlâ byrn-þîga,
 20 eâlâ þeôðnes þrym! hû seô þrag gepât,
 genâp under niht-helm, spâ heô nô þære!
 Stondað nû on lâste leôfre duguðe
 peal pundrum heâh pyrmlîcnm fâh:
 eorlâs fornôman ascâ þryðe,
 25 þæpen pæl-gîfru, Dyrð seô mâre,
 and þâs stân-hleoðu stormâs cnyssað;
 hrîð hreôsende bruse bindedð
 pintres pôma: þonne pon cymedð,
 nîpedð niht-scûa, nordan onsendedð
 30 hreô hægl-fare hæledum on andan.
 Eal is earfôðlîc eordan rîce:
 onpendedð pyrdâ gesceaft peoruld under heofenum.
 Hêr bið feoh læne, hêr bið freônd læne,
 hêr bið mon læne, hêr bið mæg læne:
 35 eal þis eordan gesteal ídel peordedð.”
 Spâ cpæð snottor on môde,
 gesæt him sundor æt rûne.
 Til bið seþe his treôpe gehealdedð:
 ne sceal næfre his torn tô rycene

beorn of his breôstum âcýðan,
 nemðe hê âr þâ bôte cunne,
 eorl mid elnê gefremman :
 pel bið þam þe him âre sêced,
 5 frôfre tô Fæder on heofonum,
 þær ús eal seô fæstnung stoned.

Dêland him be purman præces cunnâde,
 ânhydig eorl, earfôðâ dreâg ;
 hæfde him tô gesiððe sorge and longâð,
 10 pinter-cealde præce : peân oft onfond,
 siððan hine Níðhâð on nêde legde
 sponcre seono-benne, on sýllan mon.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg !
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brôðrâ deað
 15 on sefan spâ sâr, spâ hyre sylfre þing,
 * * * * *
 * * * * *
 * * * * *
 þrîste gepencan, hû ymb þæt sceolde.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg !
 20 Dê geâscôðan Eormanríces
 pylfenne gepoht : âhte píde folc
 Gotenâ ríces ; þæt pæs grim cyning.
 Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,
 peân on pênan, pýscte geneahhe,
 25 þæt þæs cyne-ríces ofercumen pære.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg !
 Ic hpíle pæs Heodeningâ scôp
 dryhtne dýre : mê pæs Deôr noma ;
 âhte ic fela pintrâ folgâð tilne,
 30 holdne hlâford, ôð þæt Heorrenda nú
 leôð-cræftig mon lond-ryht gepah,
 þæt mô eorlâ hleô ær gesealde.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg !

RHYMES.

- Der-cyn gepited, pæl-gâr slited,
 flâh mâh flited, flân mân hpited,
 borg-sorg bited, bald ald ppited,
 præg-fæg prited, præd âd smited,
 5 syn-gryn sided, searo-fearo glided.
 Gorn torn græfed, græft ræft hæfed,
 searo hpit sôlâd, sumur-hât côlâd,
 fold-pela fealled, feôndscipe pealled,
 eord-mægen ealdâd, ellen cealdâd.
 10 Mê þæt pyrd gepæf and gepyrht forgeaf,
 þæt ic grôfe græf; and þæt grimme geræf
 fleôn flâscê ne mæg, þonne flân-bred dæg
 nýd-grâpum nimeð, þonne seô neaht becymed,
 seô mê êdles ofon and mê hêr eardes oncon.
 15 Þonne lichoma ligeð: limu pyrm þigeð
 and him pynne gepigeð and þâ pist gepigeð,
 ôð þæt beôð þâ bân gebrosnâd on ân
 and æt nýhstan nân nefne se nêdâ tân
 balapum hêr gehloten. Ne bið se hlîsa âproten.
 20 Ær þæt eâdig gepenced;
 hê hine þê oftôr spenced,
 byrgeð him þâ bitran synne,
 hycgâð tô þære betran pynne,
 gemon meordâ lisse,
 25 þær sindon miltsâ blisse
 hyhtlice in heofenâ rîce.
 Uton nû hâlgum gelîce
 scyldum biscerede scyndan generede
 pommum biperede, puldrê gehêrede,
 30 þær mon-cyn môt for meotude rôt
 sôðne God geseôn and â in sibbe gefeôn!



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



nassus, declens., § 93, from *þiuda*, v. 46; *vairþái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spé*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airþ-a*, dat. *-ái*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *eorde*, Ger. *erde*, *√ar*, plough, till? *Hláifs*, § 70, A.-S. *hláf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *þana*, § 104; *sinteins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. *ἔνο-ς*, Sansk. *sa-ná'*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aflét'*, v. 40; *þatei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijáima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pé*, Ger. *wir*; *briggáis*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *fráistubn-i*, dat. *-jái* < *fráisan*, A.-S. *frásian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *láusei*, A.-S. *leôsan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lú*; *ubilin*, *unté*, v. 45; *þiudan-gardi*, king-court, see *þiudinassus* above, *-gards*, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χόπος*, a place girt, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*, may; *vulþus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *áws*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *ápa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amén*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfric, the grammarian, after the Homilies (see p. 75), and enlarged by Ælfric Bata, his pupil. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good school-master's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillad*, *réce* < *recad*, § 165.—*sprecân* = *sprecen*, subj., § 170.—*bútan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gé*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricst þú?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, a.—*ælcé dæg*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without *-é*, like the dative, § 71, b.—*eác spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis* = *ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnódum scearé* and *cultré*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, d.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rân*, from *râ*, *n*, m., roebucks, *rægan*, f., roe.

PAGE 16.—*spâ fela* . . . *spâ fela spâ*, so many . . . as.—*for hpý*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mé is*, dative of possessor, § 298, b.—*fela spilces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þænne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: one understood, *þe hé*, which, § 381, *ná þæt ân*, not only, *ac eác spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela þisená*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*sceoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, d, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them)

PAGE 17.—*pintrâ, pudâ, sumerâ*, § 93.—*ôð þæt ân*, to that alone, so much.—*nâ þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spâ*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nylpyrdnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, a. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *metê*, dinner.—*Hpilc mannâ . . .* Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýcð*, § 300.—*búton ic . . .* unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæðer*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tó pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic âhsie þâ*, I ask about those=who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gepuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, c.

PAGE 20.—*slecgeâ*, gen. plur., § 85, a.—*cræftê minê*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *mînum*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furðon*, not even.—*hpætlicôr*, very quickly.—*ânrá gehpylc*, each of ones, each one, § 386, b, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitad* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hâlgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Beda's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

búend, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Beda, 1, 1.—*æðr þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-eode pel manige . . .*, subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neâhstan* generally means *at last*, here Beda has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167 —*onfêng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, a. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund-*, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, a. A.D. 449.—*Hengest* and *Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*pið þam þe*, in exchange for this, that=for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel, es, m.*, Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nû git*, now yet.—*se á siddan . . .*, which ever since has stood waste: they are Beda's statements, 1, 15.—*Woden*, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*steorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king*: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handâ*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm*, *cpam* > *cpom* > *cuom* > *côm* > *com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cômon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Bede and the Chr. have the *5th of the nones of May*, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of tonsure, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*eft*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *e*.—*under Christes clâdum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bôt*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitan*, the original of Parliament.—*þæs þe*, from this that, after.—*þâ on þæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorâ æghpilcum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*þâ on morgene . . .*, when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*ealdorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*þâ þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nære*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý . . . þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpêne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô fride*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him þâ*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*þæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigonteóde healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and þâ Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*bútan þam þe heom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hine bestæl*, stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrdon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hålfðán bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*him ongeân*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þritigá sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlýsing*, compare *Cristes clâdum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongean þás æscás*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid eallé*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*ealrá háligrá mæssan*, All-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsápon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975–978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of “Edward the Martyr.” Æthelred, “the Unready,” was her son. A.D. 994.—*pâ peard hit*, then there was, § 397.—*frið and grið*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *frið* as general peace, *grið* a special security of particular property.—*æghpider*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen’s name was Emma Ælfgife, afterward wife of Cnut. A.D. 1014.—*seó burhparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*peard his man*, was his man=paid him hom-age. A.D. 1052.—*â-léde*, abolished, § 209.—*pæs þe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *î* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, *b*) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *gird* (>yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mæþ*, portion.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 754, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*nid, es, m.*, opposition.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—GREGORY. This is taken from a homily of Ælfric, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe’s *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 990, for the unlearned, whose books, except Alfred’s translations, he says were full of errors. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfric Society, 1844–1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, *b*; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, J. C., ii., 1), *What, warder! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so *Beowulf*, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*þæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*pæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*þé*, reflexive dative, § 298, *c*. 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquias*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquiæ*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—PAULINUS. From Beda’s *Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons*, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Beda, “The Venerable Bede,” was born near Wear-

mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Beda. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.—xvii. Beda's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*pære tide*, A.D. 625–627. 25.—*hpilc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Beda's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhte and gesepen pære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*pâ þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Beda.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tô fēng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyn- ing leófōsta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rined*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Beda's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrâ*, § 93, i. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, b. 32.—*Mid þý*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hé Bēda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hé* and *menigo*. 28.—*hócihte neōsu þynne*, Bēd. *nâso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hócihte*, *med- micle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nōsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*æghpider ymb spâ spâ*, whithersoever.—*þeáh þe*, even if. 33.—*spilce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34–36.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated. 37.—*pâ hpædere*, then yet, however.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-

parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—Æthelbirht (-briht, $i > y$) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*forgelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebête*, *píte*; besides the *bót* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *píte*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, *Germania*, c. 12. 4.—*leód-geld*=*per-geld*, wergild, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bót* to the lord of the slain and the *píte* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bót* is to be 100 shillings, half the wergild; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hláf-æta*, compare *hláf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *óðer*, either. 16.—*cin-bân*, jaw-bone. Compare Goth. *kinnu*, page 10, verse 39. 17–20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, anacoluthon, § 288, *a*. 22.—*gebroced* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*forgelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heáh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýðre*, page 10, verse 39.

Hlóthhere succeeded his brother Ecgberht as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eádríc*, who then reigned one year and a half (*Béd.*, iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an earl twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht*'s time.

Ine, king of Wessex at the resignation of Ceadwalla, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (*Béd.*, v., 7; and see Chronicle). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of Alfred, written like a continuation of Alfred's Code.

Line 27.—*geþungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritig*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—Alfred was born in 848, the youngest child of *Æthelwulf* and *Osburga*; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles ; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great ; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truth-teller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace ; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships ; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws ; an educator and founder of schools ; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs ; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes : " I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good ; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirht's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rihtest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon=man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, a. 29.—*frid*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fáhmon*, one exposed to *fêhd*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-ærne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word ; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed : *þárá þe* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *þárá* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis* ; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geól* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Eástre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Eáster-mónad*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Béd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits ; the first hour to



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

minimis, Theodore. 19.—*geár* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hæle and on his hûse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*píf . . . heó*, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*né . . .*, nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*staca*, n., commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art:

Sagave Puncea defixit nomina cera,
Et medium tennes in Jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, *Amor.*, iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, *Epod.*, 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's *Northern Mythology*, 3, 24, 240; Grimm, *Myth.*, 1045.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*sylle*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Frige's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Frige dæg*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frigg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig*, *fri* > free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freâ* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frigg*. 10.—*gescæfte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*búton*, except. 15.—*pæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's *Canons*, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, *Myth.*, 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the *Chronicle*, 1014-1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250-321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*hâdige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.

PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's Delphin edition of the Latin Classics. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the Veda and Sacu'ntala are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., Metrum 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, Etmüller's *Scôpas* and *Bôceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—“The clear well-spring of the highest good” is God: this is the language of *Philosophia* to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him of nothing (=he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *pâ pâ . . . pâ*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *puhte*, § 297; *lyste hine pinges*, §§ 290, c; 315, c. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, c. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*pâ*, *who*, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each other's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, b. 11.—*pæs* (*pære*?), takes the gender of *yfel*? 22.—*hpæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hine*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bót*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the *Laws*, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's *Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons*, Book IV., 24. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to Cædmon, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about Cædmon, may have seen him. 35.—*mid . . .*, by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglençde* agrees with *sceôpgereorde*.—*imbrydnesse* renders

compunctio, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efne*, but even. 12.—*þá ân*, those alone, *þá þe*, which.—*his þá . . .*, which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedafenôde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfneð*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*gebeôrscipe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. *συμπόσιον*, *symposium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cæna*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne þær pæs gedêmed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20–23.—*þá þá . . . þá*, when . . . then.—*þæt . . . þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have :

*Nu scylun hergan hefaenricæs uard,
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,
uerc uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,
eci dryctin, or astelidæ.
He aerist scop aelda barnum
heben til hrofe, haleg scepen:
þa middungeard moncynnæs uard,
eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ,
firum fold~, frea allmectig.*

Now we-shall (should) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),
the-Creator's might and his thought,
the-works of-the-glorious-Father: how he, of wonders all,
eternal Lord, the beginning established.
He first shaped for men's children
heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),
then mid-earth mankind's Ward,
eternal Lord, afterward created,
for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, *Analecta*, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perá* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloriæ*, Beda.—*pundrá*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hê*. 38–41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hê*.—*Dryhten*, *Freá*, appositive with *peard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PAGE 49, line 3.—*Godê pyrðes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrðe* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, c. 4.—*ealdorman*, governor



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1.) **THE BALLAD EPIC.** Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. *Beowulf* (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) **THE BIBLE EPIC** is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47–50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein *Genesis* (2935 lines), *Exodus* (589 lines), *Daniel* (765 lines), *Christ and Satan* (733 lines). We have also a fragment of *Judith* (350 lines), *Cynewulf's Christ* (1694 lines), *The Harrowing of Hell* (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained* of Milton, and the *Christ in Hades* of Lord.

(3.) **ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES.** The lives of Saints, versified Chronicles. Of these we have *Andreas* (1724 lines), *Juliana* (731 lines), *Guthlac* (1353 lines), *Elene* (1321 lines).

(4.) **PSALMS AND HYMNS.** Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) **SECULAR LYRICS.** A few from the Chronicle celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68–69 are a specimen.

(6.) **ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES.** *The Phœnix*, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); *The Panther* (74 lines); *The Whale* (89 lines); Gnostic verses, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339–368); *Riddles* (Grein, ii., pages 369–407). Pages 66–67 are specimens.

(7.) **DIDACTIC ETHICAL.** *Alfred's Meters of Boethius* (Grein, ii., pages 295–339). Pages 64–65 are specimens. Some of the Allegories, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the *Codex Exoniensis*. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.

Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander
 gleemen of men through many lands,
their need tell, thank-words speak,
 always south or north some one *they* meet
 in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,
 who before man wishes honor to rear,
 (nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,
 light and life together : praise whoever winneth,
 has under heavens high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times a king's thane,
 a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,
 who full-many of old sagas,
 very-many remembered, other words found
 rightly connected. *This* hero again began
the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,
 and artfully to utter sentences cunning,
 with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gilp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*þorn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sôðe*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*gerâde*, exact in meter. 16.—To narrate. 16.—*þær*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpæd*, repetition of *sægde*. 21.—*spâ*, which.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47–51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849–1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Beda, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Beda, page 48 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

*Ūs is riht micel þæt pē roderā pearð
 peredā puldorcing pordum herigen,
 mōdum lufien: hē is mægná spéd,
 heáfod ealrā heāhgesceftā,
 freá ælmihtig. Næs him fruma &fre
 ōr geporden, ne nu ende cymd
 ēcean drihtnes.*

For us it is a great duty that we heavens' Ward,
 men's Glory-king with words laud,
 with minds love: he is of might the fullness,
 head of all high creations,
 Lord almighty. There has not to him beginning ever,
 origin been, nor will now end come
 of the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelíc þám leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þá giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Freá*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, b. 17.—*ponne pægás*, appositive with *gârsecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leoht*. 31–32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*þeāh . . .*, though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfd* = *ne hæft*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, c. 19.—*āhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbad ámyrred* governs accusative *mé* and genitive *sides*, § 317, a.—*sál* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833–1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelác, king of the Geats (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelác and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelác, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh, and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gár-Denâ*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Scyld and his descendants, as living “*in Scedelandum*,” “*on Scedenigge*,” “by two seas,” as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gár-Dene*, Spear-Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed-Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Scyld*, the son of *Scéf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scéf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Sceâfa*, mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Sceáf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred’s father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægdum*, appositive, *ofteáh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, § 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, *i. e.* his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, *c.*—*gepât fêran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*pordum peôld*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *pord-onpeald âhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingâ*, the descendants of Scyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, *i. e.* of equipping, § 449, *a.* 31.—*læss-an = -um*.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-rædende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæled*. 7.—*onfêng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hróthgár*, son of *Healfdene*,

is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*mago-driht*, appositive with *geôgod*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-reced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*polde*) *gedælan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Sial* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bô-hûs*. See note on *Hygelâc*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beôt ne âlêh*, did not belie his promise, *âlêh* < *âleôgan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forpræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *þæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, *d*. 6.—*neosian hûses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam . . .*, therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dædâ* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelâc*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geâten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Hûgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the *Gesta Regum Francorum*, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life=at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se gôda*, used substantively. 3.—*fiftênâ sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*puđu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*eoletes* (bay < *eolh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eâ-lâda*, watery way, Thorpe; *eâ-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *eolet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleða*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning *bay*, *cove*, or *sea*. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, *a*. 29.—*hpæt*, § 377. 30.—*gepât ridan*, § 448, 4; *gepât him*, § 298, *c*. 35.—*lædan cpómon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmâs bæron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýðe sécean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, *We through kind feeling come to seek thy lord.*

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cúðlicór*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—Nor have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lârenâ gód*, good in respect of instructions, i. e. kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*se ríca*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynnâ*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealththeow. 20.—*bæd hine blidne* bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leófne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingâs*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the Traveler as ruling the Wulfings. Wealth-theow was of this race. 28.—*þancôde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þæs*, § 297, d.

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pigan*, appositive with *Geát*, Beowulf. 27.—*cóman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þá com beorht leóma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *þá com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*þyle Hrôðgâres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hûnferd*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrôðgâr*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þæs*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phœbus roseis quadrigis
 Lucem spargere cœperit,
 Pallet albentes hebetata vultus
 Flammis stella prementibus.
 Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis
 Vernis irrubuit rosis,
 Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,
 Jam spinis abeat decus.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære . . .*, keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægd egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, i. e. the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mægd eágná pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, i. e. sailing, § 448, 4. 32.—*sceal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, d.—*Alpalda*, The All-ruling, i. e. the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENES. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne . . .*, one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgpará . . .*, till free from sounds of citizens old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entá gepeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse = what has become of horse? 21.—*genáp*, has vanished, *spá*, as if. 22.—*on láste*, in the place of, forsaken by. 39.—*tó rycene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hé*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*hum*, for himself.

The SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Scald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Wéland*, see page 65, 1, and note. *Wéland* for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of *Wéland*. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be pornum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhád*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan* = *séllan* < *sél*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofereóde*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

þæt heô gearolice ongieten hæfde
þæt heô eácen pæs:

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in Beowulf. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cyne-rices*, genitive of separation, § 317. 27.—*Heodening*, Heoden, is Hetele in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Hirrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnæ hasta lacerat,
 versutia procax pugnat, sagittam fraus præparat,
 fidejussionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus excindit.
 Exilii tempus succrescit, iracundia jusjurandum cudit,
 criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.
 Mæsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet ;
 ornatus albus polluitur, æstas calida frigescit.
 Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],
 terræ vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.
 Mihi id Parca texuit et opus imposuit,
 ut foderem sepulcrum ; neque hanc diram constitutionem
 evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,
 arreptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,
 quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hic habitatione privat.
 Si cadaver jacet, membra vermis comedit,
 verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,
 donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,
 et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula
 malum omen hic præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.
 Priusquam felix hoc cogitat, sæpissime se ipsum fatigat ;
 gustat amarum crimen, non curat meliorem voluptatem,
 non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hic sunt misericordiæ gaudia
 speranda in cælorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes
 criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,
 maculis puri, splendore cincti,
 ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum
 verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives : *flâh mâh flited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend ; *bald ald hpited*, bold old severeth = old age cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR
OF THE
ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old High German.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

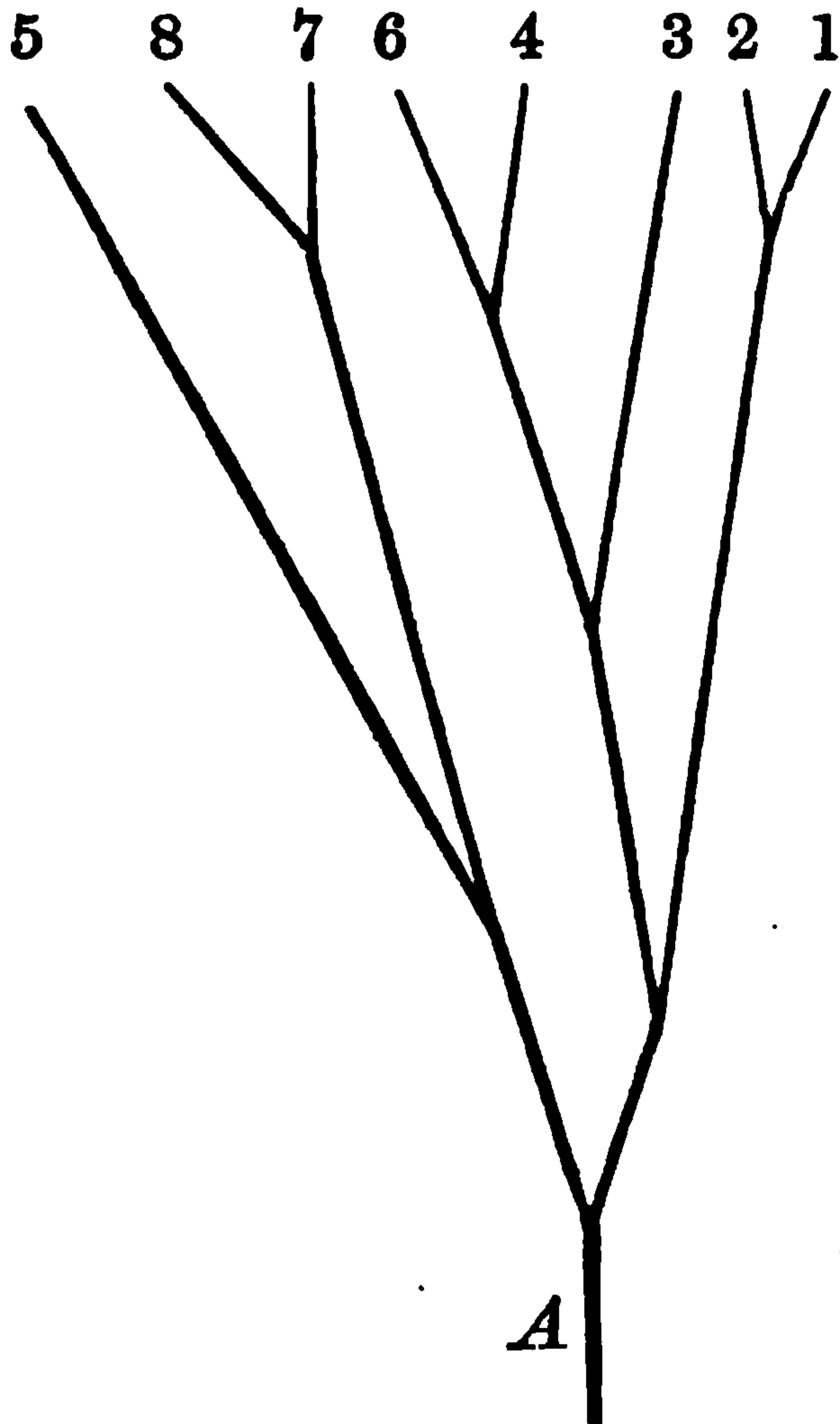
*Fair usage policy applies

5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013–1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranian, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.

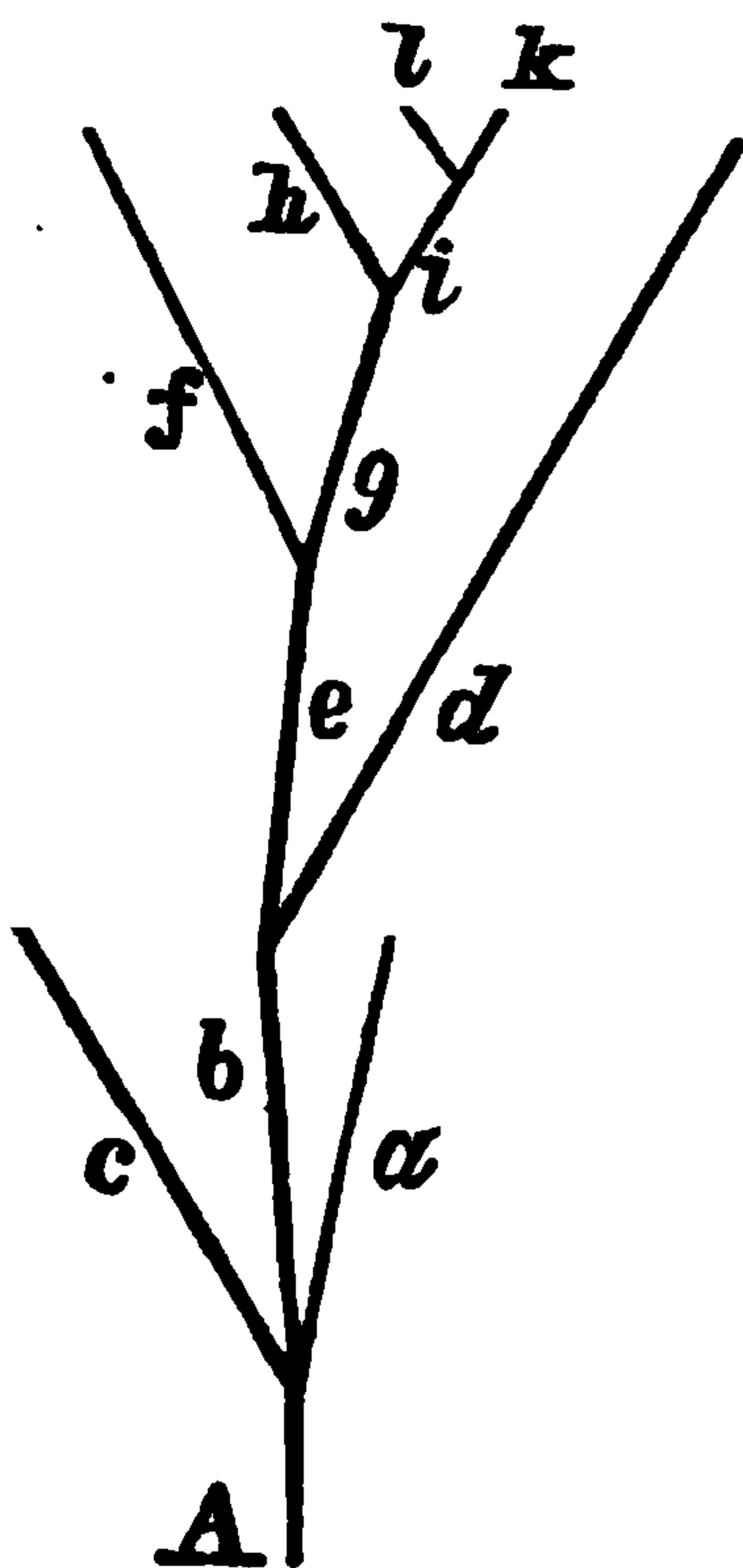
8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out



like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.

- A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.
- 1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
- 2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.
- 3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
- 4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
- 5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.
- 6. Celtic. 8th Century.
- 7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
- 8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



- A. Teutonic. Theoretic.
- a. Gothic. 4th Century.
- b. Germanic. Theoretic.
- c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
- d. High German. 8th Century.
- e. Low German. Theoretic.
- f. Friesic. 14th Century.
- g. Saxon. Theoretic.
- h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
- i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
- k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
- l. Dutch. 13th Century.

PART I.

PHONOLOGY.

10. **Alphabet.**—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. P þ (thorn), and Ð ð (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed d, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forms.	Simple Forms.	Roman.	Names.
Ǽ a	A a	A a	ah
Æ æ	Æ æ	Æ æ	ǣ
B b	B b	B b	bay
C c	C c	C c	cay
D d	D d	D d	day
Ð ð	Ð ð	DH dh	edh
E e	E e	E e	ay
F f	F f	F f	ef
G g	G g	G g	gay
þ h	H h	H h	hah
I i	I i	I i	ee
L l	L l	L l	el
M m	M m	M m	em
N n	N n	N n	en
O o	O o	O o	o
P p	P p	P p	pay
R r	R r	R r	er
S s	S s	S s	es
T t	T t	T t	tay
ƿ þ	P þ	TH th	thorn
U u	U u	U u	oo
ƿ þ	Ð þ	{ VV vv } { (W) (w) }	wên
X x	X x	X x	ex
Y y	Y y	Y y	ypsilon

Some of the German editors use ǣ for æ, æ for ǣ, ë for e derived from i, ö for œ, œ for œ, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for þ. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for þ. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ʒ).



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



15. **Accent.**—Rule 1. The primary accent is on the first syllable of every word : *brōd'-er*, brother ; *un'-cūd*, uncouth.

Exception 1. Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent : such are *ā*, *an*, *and*, *æt*, *be*, *bi*, *ed*, *for*, *ful*, *ge*, *geond*, *in*, *mis*, *ōd*, *of*, *ofer*, *on*, *or*, *tō*, *purh*, *un*, *under*, *pid*, *pider*, *ymb*, *ymbe* : *an-gin'nan*, begin ; *æt-gad'ere*, together ; *on-geān'*, again. The syllable after the prefix takes the accent.

(a.) But derivatives from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives retain their accent : *and'-sparian* < *and'sparu*, answer ; *in'-peardlice* < *in'-peard*, adj., inward ; *ed'-nipian* < *ed'nipe*, renewed. Such are all verbs in *and-*, *ed-*, *or-*, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry ; many adverbs in *un-*, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs+verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with *æfter*, *bī*, *bīg*, *efen*, *est*, *fore*, *ford*, *from*, *fram*, *hider*, *mid*, *nider*, *gegn*, *geān*, *gēn*, *tō*, *up*, *ūt*, *pel*.

Exception 2. The inseparable prefixes *ā-*, *be-* (*bi-*), *for-*, *ge-*, are unaccented : *ā-lýs'-ing*, redemption ; *be-gang'*, course.

Rule 2. A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix : *o'fer-cum'an*, overcome ; *heof'on-steor'-ra*, star of heaven ; *hýr'end'e*, hearing.

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

27. **Gemination** is the doubling of a letter : when final or next to a consonant it is simplified or dissimilated, *mm* to *mb*, *nn* to *nd*, *ss* to *st*, *ii* to *ig*, *uu* to *up* : *dippan*, dip, makes *dip*, *dippte* ; *timbr* for *timmr*, timber ; *spindl* for *spinnl*, spindle ; *lufast*, lovest, for *lufass*, *lufige* for *lufie*, love ; *bearupes* for *bearuues*, grove. Double *g* is written *cg*, double *f*, *bb*.

32. **Umlaut** is the assimilation of a vowel by the vowel of the following syllable.

a-umlaut.	i-umlaut.	u-umlaut.
It changes i, u,	a, u, ea, eo, â, ô, û, eâ, eô,	a, i,
to e(eo), o.	e, y, y, y, ê, ê, ŷ, ŷ, ŷ.	(o)ea, eo.

a-umlaut : *helpan*, from root *hulp*, help ; *leofad*, root *lif*, live ; *boga*, from root *bug*, bow. The *i* which produces i-umlaut is often changed to *e* or dropped ; *man*, plur. *men*, from *meni* ; *fōt*, plur. *fēt*, feet, from *fēti*. u-umlaut : *hlūt*, plur. *hleodu*, slopes.

33. **Breaking** is the change of one vowel to two by a consonant.

g, **c**, and **sc** may break a following *a* to *ea*, *o* to *eo*, *i* to *ie*, *ā* to *eā*, *ō* to *eō*. **l**, **r**, and **h** may break a preceding *a* to *ea*, *i* to *eo* (*io*), *ie* : *geaf*, gave ; *ceaster*, Latin *castrum*, camp ; *sceō*, shoe ; *sealm*, psalm ; *earm*, arm ; *hleahor*, laughter ; *meolc*, milk.

41. **Shifting** is a weakening of a letter not produced by other letters : *a* to *æ*, *ê* to *ē*, *eā* *eō* to *ē*, etc. : *dæg* from *dag*, day.

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns :

(1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.

(2.) **Weak**: that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular :

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
es	e	a	an

66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

	STRONG.						WEAK.			
	DECL. I.		DECL. II.		DECL. III.		DECL. IV.			
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	Feminine.	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Stem.....	a	a	ia	ia	â	i	u	an	an	an
SINGULAR.—										
<i>N. & V.</i>	—	—	e	e	u	—	u	a	e	e
<i>Gen.</i>	es	es	es	es	e	e	â	an	an	an
<i>Dat.</i>	e	e	e	e	e	e	â	an	an	an
<i>Acc.</i>	—	—	e	e	u, e	e, —	u	an	an	e
<i>Inst.</i>	ê	ê	ê	ê	e	e	â	an	an	an
PLURAL.—										
<i>N., A., & V.</i>	âs	u	âs	u	â, e	e, â	u, o, â	an		
<i>Gen.</i>	â	â	â	â	â, enâ	â, enâ	â, enâ	enâ		
<i>D. & Inst.</i>	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um		

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from *i*-stems or *u*-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. *Abstract Nouns* have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. *Compound Nouns* follow the gender of the last part.

4. **MASCULINE** are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man, guma, man; dêland; môna, moon; mear, horse; þorn, thorn; blôstma, blossom; pind, wind.*

5. **FEMININE** are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *cpên, queen; cú, cow; Ælf-bryde; sunnu, sunne, sun; âc, oak; Danubie, Danube; hpistle, whistle; hearpe, harp.*

6. **NEUTER** are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn*, *cild*, child; *mægden*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofet*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. *Epicene Nouns* have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mús*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nihtegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (*on*).

DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **es**.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a**+relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

	MASCULINE.		NEUTER.
Stem	<i>pulfa</i> ,	<i>wolf</i> .	<i>scipa</i> , <i>ship</i> .
Theme	<i>pulf</i> .		<i>scip</i> .
SINGULAR.—			
<i>Nominative</i> . .	<i>pulf</i> ,	<i>a wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfes</i> ,	<i>of a wolf</i> , <i>wolf's</i> .	<i>scipes</i> .
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfe</i> ,	<i>to or for a wolf</i> .	<i>scipe</i> .
<i>Accusative</i>	<i>pulf</i> ,	<i>a wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulf</i> ,	<i>O, wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfē</i> ,	<i>by or with a wolf</i> .	<i>scipē</i> .
PLURAL.—			
<i>Nominative</i> . .	<i>pulfás</i> ,	<i>wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfá</i> ,	<i>of wolves</i> .	<i>scipá</i> .
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfum</i> ,	<i>to or for wolves</i> .	<i>scipum</i> .
<i>Accusative</i> . . .	<i>pulfás</i> ,	<i>wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulfás</i> ,	<i>O, wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfum</i> ,	<i>by or with wolves</i> .	<i>scipum</i> .

73. 2.—Long syllables drop plur. *-u*. 3.—*a* does not shift to *æ* in plur. of monosyllables in a single consonant. 4.—Umlaut of *i* to *eo* is rare. 5.—Gemination, see § 27. 6.—An unaccented short vowel before a single consonant is often dropped. 7, 8.—*g* and *h* interchange and drop. 9.—See § 27. 10.—Like *æg* decline *cealf*, *cild*, *lamb*.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

83.—II. Case-endings from stem *-ia* + relational suffixes.

Stem . *hirdia*, m., *rīcia*, n.,
shepherd. *realm.*

Theme *hird.* *rīc.*

SINGULAR.—

Nom. *hirde* *rīce*

Gen... *hirdes* *rīces*

Dat... *hirde* *rīce*

Acc... *hirde* *rīce*

Voc... *hirde* *rīce*

Inst... *hirdē* *rīcē*

PLURAL.—

Nom. *hirdās* *rīcu*

Gen... *hirdā* *rīcā*

Dat... *hirdum* *rīcum*

Acc... *hirdās* *rīcu*

Voc... *hirdās* *rīcu*

Inst... *hirdum* *rīcum*

84.—III. Case-endings from stem *-i* + relational suffixes.

byri, m., *fōti*, m., *mani*, m.,
son. *foot.* *man.*

byr *fōt* *man*

byre *fōt* *man*

byres *fōtes* *mannes*

byre *fēt, fōte* *men*

byre *fōt* *man*

byre *fōt* *man*

byrē *fēt, fōtē* *men.*

byre, -ās *fēt, fōtās* *men*

byrā *fōtā* *mannā*

byrum *fōtum* *mannum*

byre, -ās *fēt, fōtās* *men*

byre, -ās *fēt, fōtās* *men*

byrum *fōtum* *mannum*

86. *Stem in i.* The plur. *-e* is found in names of peoples : *Dene*, Danes ; *Rômâne*, Romans ; *leôde*, men ; and in *pine*, friend ; *mere*, sea ; and a few others. Umlaut, as in *fōt*, is found in *tōt*, tooth ; so also in the feminines *bóc*, book ; *bróc*, breeches ; *gós*, goose ; *mús*, mouse ; *lús*, louse ; *cú*, cow, plur. gen. *cúnâ* ; *burh*, gen. dat. *byrig*, borough ; *turf*, turf. See § 90.

87. A few anomalous consonant stems which sometimes have genitive *-es* may be placed here.

Stems in -nd and -r.

SINGULAR.—

nd-stem.

r-stem.

Nom., A., & V..... *feōnd.*

brōdor (ur, er).

Gen. *feōndes.*

brōdor.

Dat. & Inst. *feōnde.*

brēder.

PLURAL.—

Nom., A., & V..... *feōnd, -ās, fýnd.*

brōdor, brōdru (a).

Gen. *feōndā,*

brōdrā.

Dat. & Inst..... *feōndum.*

brōdrum.

Participial nouns in *-nd*, plur. *-nd, -ndās*, are common. Like *brōdor* are fem. *mōdor*, mother ; *dōhtor*, daughter ; *speostor*, sister. *Fæder* has undeclined forms, and also gen. *-es*, plur. *-ās, -ā, -um*. *Neaht*, f., night, gen. *nihte, nihtes*, plur. *niht*. *Feld*, field ; *ford*, ford ; *sumor*, summer ; *pinter*, winter, etc., have dat. *-ā*.

Stem in *â* or *i*. Genitive singular in *e*.88. — I. Case-endings from stem *â* + relational suffixes.Stem gifâ, *gift*.
Theme . . . gif.

SINGULAR.—

Nominative . . gifu.
Genitive gife.
Dative gife.
Accusative . . gifu, gife.
Vocative gifu.
Instrumental . . gife.

PLURAL.—

Nominative . . gifâ, gife.
Genitive . . . gifâ, gifenâ.
Dative gifum.
Accusative . . gifâ, gife.
Vocative gifâ, gife.
Instrumental . . gifum.II.—Case-endings from stem *i* + relational suffixes.dâdi, *deed*.
dâd.dâd.
dâde.
dâde.
dâd, dâde.
dâd.
dâde.dâde, dâdâ.
dâdâ.
dâdum.
dâde, dâdâ.
dâde, dâdâ.
dâdum.90. Stem . . . 4. bôci, *book*.
Theme . . . bôc.

SINGULAR.—

Nom. . . . bôc.
Gen. . . . bêc.
Dat. . . . bêc.
Acc. . . . bôc.
Voc. . . . bôc.
Inst. . . . bêc.5. mûsi, *mouse*.
mûs.mûs.
mûs.
mûs.
mûs.
mûs.
mûs.6. ceasteri, *city*.
ceaster, ceastr.ceaster.
ceastre.
ceastre.
ceaster.
ceastre.
ceastre.

PLURAL.—

Nom. . . . bêc.
Gen. . . . bôcâ.
Dat. . . . bôcum.
Acc. . . . bêc.
Voc. . . . bêc.
Inst. . . . bôcum.mûs.
mûsâ.
mûsum.
mûs.
mûs.
mûsum.ceastre (*â*).
ceastrâ.
castrum.
ceastre (*â*).
ceastre (*â*).
castrum.Feminines in *-ung* and a few others sometimes have dative *-â*.

92. *Head-cases in a Vowel.*—Genitive in **a**.

Stem	1. sunu, <i>son</i> .	2. handu, <i>hand</i> .
Theme	sun.	hand.
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative</i> . . .	sunu.	hand.
<i>Genitive</i>	suná.	handá.
<i>Dative</i>	suná, sunu.	handá, hand.
<i>Accusative</i> . . .	sunu.	hand.
<i>Vocative</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Instrumental</i> .	suná.	handá, hand.
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative</i> . . .	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Genitive</i>	{ suná, sunená. }	handá.
<i>Dative</i>	sunum.	handum.
<i>Accusative</i> . . .	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Vocative</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Instrumental</i> .	sunum.	handum.

95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.—Genitive in **an**.

(DECLENSION IV.)

	1. MASCULINES.	2. FEMININES.	3. NEUTERS.	CONTRACTS.
Stem.. {	hanan,	tungan,	eâgan,	tâan,
	<i>cock</i> .	<i>tongue</i> .	<i>eye</i> .	<i>toe</i> .
Theme	han.	tung.	eâg.	tâ.
SINGULAR.—				
<i>Nom.</i> . .	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Gen.</i> . . .	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Dat.</i> . . .	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Acc.</i> . . .	hanan.	tungan.	eâge.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc.</i> . . .	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Inst.</i> . . .	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
PLURAL.—				
<i>Nom.</i> . .	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Gen.</i> . . .	hanená.	tungená.	eâgená.	tâená, tânâ.
<i>Dat.</i> . . .	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.
<i>Acc.</i> . . .	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc.</i> . . .	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Inst.</i> . . .	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



name in the genitive with land, ríce, êdel, etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition: Englâ land; Sodomâ ríce; on Eâst-Englum; of Seaxum; on Egyptum. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(4.) **CITIES.**—*Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings: Rôm, f. Rôme; Babylon, n. Babylo-nes; Sodoma, m. Sodoman. Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to burg, ceaster, pfc, dîn, hâm, etc.: Lunden-pfc, Rôma-burg, etc.; or the folk's name in the genitive followed by burg, ceaster, etc., is used: Caldêâ burg. Foreign names treated as names of persons.*

IV. ADJECTIVES.

INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

104.—I. *The Indefinite Declension.*

Case-endings < stem **a**, **â**, or **i** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem . . .	{ blindâ, blind.	blindâ, blindi, blind.	blindâ, blind.
Theme .	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR. —	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
Nom.	blind	blind(u) (o) (e)	blind
Gen.	blindes	blindre	blindes
Dat.	blindum	blindre	blindum
Acc.	blindne	blinde	blind
Voc.	blind	blind(u)	blind
Inst.	blindē	blindre	blindē
PLURAL. —			
Nom.	blinde	blinde	blind(u) (o) (e)
Gen.	blindrā	blindrā	blindrā
Dat.	blindum	blindum	blindum
Acc.	blinde	blinde	blindu
Voc.	blinde	blinde	blindu
Inst.	blindum	blindum	blindum

105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	blindan, <i>blind.</i>	blindan,	blindan,
Theme	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—			
<i>Nom.</i>	se blindan.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
<i>Gen.</i>	þæs blindan.	þære blindan.	þæs blindan.
<i>Dat.</i>	þam blindan.	þære blindan.	þam blindan.
<i>Acc.</i>	þone blindan.	þâ blindan.	þæt blinde.
<i>Voc.</i>	se blindan.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
<i>Inst.</i>	þý blindan.	þære blindan.	þý blindan.
PLURAL.—			
<i>Nom.</i>		þâ blindan.	
<i>Gen.</i>		þârâ blindendâ.	
<i>Dat.</i>		þâm blindum.	
<i>Acc.</i>		þâ blindan.	
<i>Voc.</i>		þâ blindan.	
<i>Inst.</i>		þâm blindum.	

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

	glada, <i>glad.</i>	gladâ, gladi.	glada.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
SINGULAR.—			
<i>Nom.</i>	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
<i>Gen.</i>	glades.	glædre.	glades.
<i>Dat.</i>	gladum.	glædre.	gladum.
<i>Acc.</i>	glædne.	glade.	glæd.
<i>Voc.</i>	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
<i>Inst.</i>	gladê.	glædre.	gladê.
PLURAL.—			
<i>Nom.</i>	glade.	glade.	gladu.
<i>Gen.</i>	glædrâ.	glædrâ.	glædrâ.
<i>Dat.</i>	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.
<i>Acc.</i>	glade.	glade.	gladu.
<i>Voc.</i>	glade.	glade.	gladu.
<i>Inst.</i>	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.

In the Definite Declension it has $\sqrt{\text{glad}}$ throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind*. The ending *-u* may change to *-o*, *-e*, —.

122. COMPARISON.

Comparison is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first, etc.*

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spíde*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-ór* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-óst* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

<i>Strong,</i>	<i>spíð, strenuous;</i>	<i>spíðra;</i>	<i>spíðôst.</i>
<i>Weak,</i>	<i>se spíða;</i>	<i>se spíðra;</i>	<i>se spíðôsta.</i>
<i>Adverb,</i>	<i>(spíde);</i>	<i>(spíðór);</i>	<i>(spíðôst).</i>

124. i-umlaut may change a, â, ea, eâ, eo, ô, u, û,
to e, ê, y, e, ŷ, y, ê, y, ŷ.

lang, long; lengra (leng); lengest.

eald, ald, old; yldra, eldra; yldest, eldest.

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-ór, -ist, -óst*: *sêl, good; -ra, -la, (sêl); —est, -óst; ríce, rich; rícest, rícôst; glæd, glad; glædra, gledra, etc. (§ 125)*. Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt, late; lætra; latóst, latest; síð, late; síðra (síð, síðór); síð-óst, -est, -mest.*

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>good,</i>	{ <i>gôð</i> } (Pel) <i>BAT</i>	{ <i>betera, betra, § 124</i> <i>bættra, § 125 (bet)</i>	<i>betst, betôst, -âst</i> (<i>betst</i>)
<i>bad,</i>	{ <i>yfel</i> } (yfele) <i>peor</i> <i>sâm-</i>	{ <i>pyrsa, (pyrs),</i> <i>§ 123, ð</i> <i>sâemra, § 124</i>	{ <i>pyrst, pyrresta,</i> <i>(pyrst), (pyrrest)</i> <i>sâemest</i>



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 58).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

SING.—1. <i>I.</i>		2. <i>thou.</i>	3. <i>he,</i>	<i>she,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>N.</i> ic		þû	hê	heô	hit
<i>G.</i> mîn		þîn	his	hire	his
<i>D.</i> mê		þê	him	hire	him
<i>A.</i> mec, môt		þec, þôt	hine	hfe, hf, heô	hit
<i>V.</i> —		þû	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> mê		þê	him	hire	him
PLURAL.—					
<i>N.</i> þê		gê	hfe, hf, heô	hfe, hf, heô	heô, hfe, hf
<i>G.</i> úser, úre		eôper	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ
<i>D.</i> ús		eôp	him	him	him
<i>A.</i> úsic, ús		eôpic, eôp	hfe, hf, heô	hfe, hf, heô	heô, hfe, hf
<i>V.</i> —		gê	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> ús		eôp	him	him	him
DUAL.—					
<i>N.</i> pit		git	<i>P. Sp.</i> .. i-s, i-ja, i-t	<i>GENITIVE.</i> i-sja	<i>PLUR. NOM.</i> aj-as
<i>G.</i> uncer		incer	<i>Latin</i> ... i-s, ea, i-d	ejus	ii, es, ea
<i>D.</i> unc		inc	<i>Gothic</i> .. i-s, si, i-ta	is, izôs, is	eis, ijôs, ija
<i>A.</i> uncit, unc		incit, inc	<i>O. Sax.</i> .. hi, siu, i-t	is, ira, is	siâ, siâ, siu
<i>V.</i> —		git	<i>O. H. G.</i> i-r, siu, i-z	sîn, irâ, is	siê, siô, siu
<i>I.</i> unc		inc	<i>O. Norse</i> hann, hon, —	{ hans, hen- } nar, — }	—

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mîn, þîn, sîn, úser, úre, eôper, uncer, in-cer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopated (§ 79). *Úser* has assimilation of *r > s* (§ 35, *B*).

SING.—			PLUR.—	
Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.
<i>N.</i> úser	úser	úser	(úser) ússe (a)	úser
<i>G.</i> (úseres) ússes	(úserre) ússe	(úseres) ússes	(úserâ) ússâ	
<i>D.</i> (úserum) ússum	(úserre) ússe	(úserum) ússum	(úserum) ússum	
<i>A.</i> úserne	(úser) usse	úser	(úser) ússe	úser
<i>V.</i> úser	úser	úser	(úser) ússe	úser
<i>I.</i> (úserê) ússê	(úserre) ússe	(úserê) ússê	(úserum) ússum	

133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

Definite Article.

	1. <i>that</i> and <i>the</i> .				2. <i>this</i> .		
<i>Nom.</i>	se	seô	þæt		þes	þeôs	þis
<i>Gen.</i>	þæs	þære	þæs		þisses	þisse	þisses
<i>Dat.</i>	þam, þæm	þære	þam, þæm		þissum	þisse	þissum
<i>Acc.</i>	þone (a, æ)	þâ	þæt		þisne	þâs	þis
<i>Voc.</i>	se	seô	þæt		—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	þý	þære	þý, þê		þýs	þisse	þýs

<i>Nom.</i>	þâ	þâs
<i>Gen.</i>	þârâ, þærâ	þissâ
<i>Dat.</i>	þâm, þæm	þissum
<i>Acc.</i>	þâ	þâs
<i>Voc.</i>	þâ	—
<i>Inst.</i>	þâm, þæm	þissum

134. RELATIVES. — (1.) *se*, *seô*, *þæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *þe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se*, *seô*, *þæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spá*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpá*, who; *hpæðer*, which of two; *hpýlc*, *húlic*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæðer* is syncopated (§ 84.)

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
<i>Nom.</i>	hpâ	—	hpæt	
<i>Gen.</i>	hpæs	—	hpæs	
<i>Dat.</i>	hpam	—	hpam	Plural wanting.
<i>Acc.</i>	hpone	—	hpæt	
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—	
<i>Inst.</i>	hpam	—	hpý	

136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* ân < *án*, one.

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		PLUR.—	M., F., N.
<i>Nom.</i>	ân	ân	ân			âne
<i>Gen.</i>	ânes	ânre	ânes			ânrd
<i>Dat.</i>	ânum	ânre	ânum			ânum
<i>Acc.</i>	âne, æne	âne	ân			âne
<i>Voc.</i>	ân	ân	ân			âne
<i>Inst.</i>	ânē	ânre	ânē			ânum

138. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. ân	ân	{ forma (fruma, âresta) } { fyrsta, § 129 }	I.
2. { tpegen, tpâ, tu } < tpa }	twâ	ôðer	II.
3. þrî, þreô	þreo, þrê	þridða	III.
4. feôper	fowwerr	feôperða (feôrða)	IV.
5. fif	fif	fifsta	V.
6. six	sexe	sixta	VI.
7. seofon (syfone)	{ se(o) fenn, } { (-ffne) }	seofôða (-eða)	VII.
8. eahta	ehhte	eahtoða (-eða)	VIII.
9. nigon (-en)	niðhenn	nigoða (-eða)	IX.
10. tÿn, tēn	tēne, (tenn)	teôða	X.
11. endleofan (ellefne)		endleofta (eo > u, y, e)	XI.
12. tpelf	twellf	tpelfta	XII.
13. þreôtÿne	þrittēne	þreôteôða	XIII.
14. feôpertÿne		feôperteôða	XIV.
15. fiftÿne		fifteôða	XV.
16. sixtÿne	sextēne	sixteôða	XVI.
17. seofontÿne		seofonteôða	XVII.
18. eahtatÿne		eahtateôða	XVIII.
19. nigontÿne		nigonteôða	XIX.
20. tpêntig	twenntiꝥ	tpêntigôða	XX.
21. ân and tpêntig		{ ân and tpêntigôða } { tpêntigôða and forma }	XXI.
30. þrîtig, þrittig	þrittiꝥ	þrîtigôða	XXX.
40. feôpertig	fowwerrtiꝥ	feôpertigôða	XL.
50. fiftig	fiftiꝥ	fiftigôða	L.
60. sixtig	sextiꝥ	sixtigôða	LX.
70. hundseofontig	seofenntiꝥ	hundseofontigôða	LXX.
80. hundeahtatig		hundeahtatigôða	LXXX.
90. hundnigontig		hundnigontigôða	XC.
100. { hundteôntig } { hund }	hundredd	hundteôntigôða	C.
101. hund and ân		{ ân and hundteônti- } { gôða } { hundteôntigôða and } { forma }	CI.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



142. **ORDINALS** have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *ôðer* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. **MULTIPLICATIVES** are found in *-feald* (fold): *ânfeald*, simple: *tpîfeald*, two-fold; *pûsend-mælum*, thousandfoldly.

144. **DISTRIBUTIVES** may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative: *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven; *bi tpâm*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *sîð* (time): *æne*, once; *tpîpa* (*tpîga*), twice; *priþa* (*priþa*), thrice; *priððan sîðe*, the third time; *feôper sîðum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæþ*: *on þreô*, in three (parts); *seofedæn dæþ*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted: *hê pæs þâ tpâ geâr and þriððe healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half = 2½ years. The whole numbers are usually understood: *hê rîcsôðe nigonteôðe healf geâr*, he reigned half the nineteenth year = 18½ years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English: *sume tén geâr*, some ten years, more or less; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence: *eôðe eahta sum*, he went one of eight = with seven attendants or companions.

V E R B.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. **TWO VOICES.**—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *eom* (am), *beôn*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(n.) The *middle* voice represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. **SIX MODES.**—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-

treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imper'fect, future, perfect, pluper'fect.* The present and imper'fect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *sceal* (shall) or *pille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beón* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluper'fect by aid of the imper'fect of *habban, beón, pesan,* or *peordan.*

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

Strong Verbs express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by accent (*progression*), or *contraction* with old reduplication.

No change.	<i>Progression.</i>	<i>Contraction.</i>	<i>Composition.</i>
CONJUGATION I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eâ, ô	eô > ê	+ de > te

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect. For the vowels in (), see §§ 32, 33, 41.

STRONG.					
Class.	Root Vowel.	Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participle.
1, X., XI.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	â (>â, ê)	e, u > o
2, XII.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	u	u > o
3, VIII.	i	i	â	i	i
4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
5, VII.	â	a (>ea)	ô	ô	a
6, I.-VI.	a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ê, ô		eô > ê	eô > ê	a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ê, ô
WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).					
7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —		+ede > de > te		+ed > d > t
8,	affix -ô > -â; -ia > -ige, -ie		+ôde		+ôd

The present has the same radical vowel throughout all the modes, except in the *indic. sing. 2d* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 3, 4, 5. These, especially if syncopated, retain *i, y* in Conj. 1; and have by i-umlaut *ÿ* in Conj. 3, *e* in Conj. 4, *y, ê, ŷ, or ê* in Conj. 5.

The imperfect has one radical vowel throughout, except in the *indic. sing. 1st* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 2, 3.

The passive participle retains the root vowel, or, in Conj. 1, 3, has it assimilated, *a* changing to *e, u, or o*, and *u* to *o*.

INDICATIVE PRESENT.			IMPERFECT.		PART. PAST.	
1st.	2d.	3d.	SING.	PLUR.		
I. <i>ete, it(e)st, it(ed)</i> ;			<i>æt, æton</i> ;		<i>eten,</i>	<i>eat.</i>
<i>silte, sit(e)st, sit</i> ;			<i>sæt, sæton</i> ;		<i>ge-seten,</i>	<i>sit.</i>
<i>nime, nim(e)st, nim(ed)</i> ;			<i>nam, nâmon</i> ;		<i>numen,</i>	<i>take.</i>
<i>stele, stilst, stild</i> ;			<i>stæl, stælon</i> ;		<i>stolen,</i>	<i>steal.</i>
<i>spimme, spimst, spimd</i> ;			<i>spam, spummon</i> ;	<i>spummen,</i>		<i>swim.</i>
<i>peorde, pyrst, pyrd(ed)</i> ;			<i>peard, purdon</i> ;	<i>porden,</i>		<i>become.</i>
II. <i>rise, risest (rist), rised (rist)</i> ;			<i>râs, rison</i> ;	<i>risen,</i>		<i>rise.</i>
<i>stige, stihst, stihd</i> ;			<i>stâh, stigon</i> ;	<i>stigen,</i>		<i>ascend.</i>
III. <i>sûpe, sÿpst, sÿpp</i> ;			<i>seâp, supon</i> ;	<i>sopen,</i>		<i>sup.</i>
<i>leôfe, lÿfst, lÿfd</i> ;			<i>leâf, lufon</i> ;	<i>lofen,</i>		<i>love.</i>
<i>ceôse, ceôsest (cÿst), ceôsed (cÿst)</i> ;			<i>ceâs, curon</i> ;	<i>coren,</i>		<i>choose.</i>
IV. <i>gale, gæl(e)st, gæl(ed)</i> ;			<i>gôl, golon</i> ;	<i>galen,</i>		<i>sing.</i>
<i>stande, standest, standed (stent)</i> ;			<i>stôd, stôdon</i> ;	<i>standen,</i>		<i>stand.</i>
<i>sperie, sperest, spered</i> ;			<i>spôr, spôron</i> ;	<i>sporen,</i>		<i>swear.</i>
<i>hebbe (< hafie), hef(e)st, hêf(ed)</i> ;			<i>hóf, hófon</i> ;	<i>hafen,</i>		<i>heave.</i>
V. <i>fealle, feal(le)st (fylst), feal(le)d</i> } <i>(fylt, feld)</i> ;			<i>feól, feollon</i> ;	<i>feallen,</i>		<i>fall.</i>
<i>sâpe, sâpest (sâpst), sâped (sâpd)</i> ;			<i>seôp, seôpon</i> ;	<i>sâpen,</i>		<i>sow.</i>
<i>beâte, beâtest (bÿtst), beâted (bÿt)</i> ;			<i>beôt, beôton</i> ;	<i>beâten,</i>		<i>beat.</i>
<i>græte, græt(e)st, græt(ed)</i> ;			<i>grêt, grêton</i> ;	<i>grâten,</i>		<i>greet.</i>
<i>pêpe, pêp(e)st, pêp(ed)</i> ;			<i>peôp, peôpon</i> ;	<i>pêpen,</i>		<i>weep.</i>
<i>rôpe, rôpest (rêpst), rôped (rêpd)</i> ;			<i>reôp, reôpon</i> ;	<i>rôpen,</i>		<i>row.</i>
VI. <i>nerie, nerest, nered</i> ;			<i>{ ner(e)de, ner-</i>	<i>nered,</i>		<i>save.</i>
			<i>(e)don ;</i>			
<i>lufige, lufâst, lufâd</i> ;			<i>lufô-de, -don</i> ;	<i>ge-lufôd,</i>		<i>love.</i>
<i>telle, telest, teled</i> ;			<i>teal-de, -don</i> ;	<i>teald,</i>		<i>tell.</i>
<i>sêce, sêcest, sêced</i> ;			<i>sôh-te, -ton</i> ;	<i>sôht,</i>		<i>seek.</i>

164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

*Active Voice.**niman*, to take.

Pres. Infinitive.	Imperfect Sing.,	Plur.	Passive Participle.
<i>niman</i> ;	<i>nam,</i>	<i>nâmon</i> ;	<i>numen.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nime, I take.</i>	<i>pê nimad, we take.</i>
<i>þû nimest, thou takest.</i>	<i>gê nimad, ye take.</i>
<i>hê nimed, he taketh.</i>	<i>hî nimad, they take.</i>

Plur. -*ad*, and other plurals, change to -*e* before a subject pronoun.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

169. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL
ic nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>I take.</i>	pê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we take.</i>
þú nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou take.</i>	gê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye take.</i>
hê nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>he take.</i>	hî nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they take.</i>

Imperfect.

ic nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we took.</i>
þú nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou took.</i>	gê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye took.</i>
hê nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they took.</i>

Future.

(*If*) *I shall (will) take.*

ic scyle (pille) niman.	pê scylen (pillen) niman.
þú scyle (pille) niman.	gê scylen (pillen) niman.
hê scyle (pille) niman.	hî scylen (pillen) niman.

Perfect

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I have taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I have (be) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic sî cumen.
þú hæbbe numen.	þú sî cumen.
hê hæbbe numen.	hê sî cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæbben numen.	pê sîn cumene.
gê hæbben numen.	gê sîn cumene.
hî hæbben numen.	hî sîn cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I had taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I had (were) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pære cumen.
þú hæfde numen.	þú pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pære cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfden numen.	pê pæren cumene.
gê hæfden numen.	gê pæren cumene.
hî hæfden numen.	hî pæren cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *scyle, scyl-en, -on, -an, -e* ($y > i, u, eo$); *hæbben, habban, habbon*; *sî, sîn* ($i > y, ie, eo, ig$); *pær-en, -an, -on* ($\hat{e} > \hat{e}$). For *sî* may be *beó, pese, peorde*; for *pære, purde*. Plur. *-ân, -an, -on, -e*, occur.

172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING. 2. nim, <i>take</i> .	PLUR. nimad, <i>take</i> .
--------------------------------	-------------------------------

173. INFINITIVE. niman, <i>to take</i> .	GERUND. tô nimanne, <i>to take</i> .
---	---

PRESENT PARTICIPLE. nimende, <i>taking</i> .	PAST PARTICIPLE. numen, <i>taken</i> .
---	---

174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
SING. — náma	νέμε, <i>Latin eme</i>	nim	nim	nem	nim
PLUR. — náma-ta	νέμε-τε, <i>Latin emi-te</i>	nimi-þ	nima-d	nemi-d	nema-t

Plural -tata > ta > t (§ 38) > d (shifting, § 41, a). O. F. = A. Sax.

175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam + ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam + ana + ja*.

1. Dative ...	{ nám-anâj-a } (§ 79, a)	{ νέμ-ειν < -εσαι } (§ 70, a)	nim-an	nim-an	nem-a	nem-an
2. (§ 120),	nám-anîja, <i>Latin em-endo</i> ,	<i>O. Saxon</i>	nim-annia > -anna.			nem-enne
3. Pr. Part.	náma-nt	{ νέμο-ντ-ος } { <i>Lat. eme-nt-is</i> }	nima-nd(a)-s	nima-nd	nema-nd-i	nema-nt-i
4. P. Part. (Strong.)	{ bhug-ná } { (bent) }	{ τέκ-νο-ν (born) } { do-nu-m (gift) }	numa-n-s	numa-n	numi-nn	{ ga-nom- } { an-ér }
5. P. Part. (Weak.)	{ na(m)-tá }	{ νεμ-η-τό-ς } { em(p)-tu-s }	nasi-þ(a)-s	(gi-)neri-d	tal-d-r	ga-neri-t

(a.) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(b.) Gerund -enne > -ende (§ 445, 2, nn > nd, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, -an-nas (-es); *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(c.) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104–106.

(d.) The Greek verbals in -τός are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, c). Only weak verbs have -da, -da, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in -na in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.

(e.) Weak stems in -ia and -ô have i, e, ig or ige, before -an, -anne, -end. § 165, d.

176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pítan* > *utan*,
may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.

Present Tense.

SING.	Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.
	<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>	} <i>niman.</i>	<i>mêge, cunne, môte, durre</i>
	<i>meaht, canst, môst, dearest</i>		<i>mêge, cunne, môte, durre</i>
	<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>		<i>mêge, cunne, môte, durre</i>
PLUR.	<i>mâgon, cunnon, môton, dur-</i> <i>ron</i>		<i>mêgen, cunnen, môten, dur-</i> <i>ren, utan</i>

SING. Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.

meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde
meahtest, cûdest, môstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest
meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde } *niman.*

PLUR.

meahton, cûdon, môston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon

Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.

SING. *meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde*
 PLUR. *meahten, cûden, môsten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden* } *niman.*

GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken.

SING.

ic eom
þû eart
hê is } *tô nimanne.*

PLUR.

pê sind
gê sind
hî sind } *tô nimanne.*

177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

1. *eom* (am) + present participle.

Present..... *eom, eart, is; sind nimende.*

Imperfect..... *pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.*

Future *beôm, bist, bið; beôð nimende.*

sceal pesan nimende.

Infinitive Future... *beôn nimende.*

2. *dôn* (do) + infinitive, § 406, a.

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahte*, etc. (*ea > i*); *mâg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*â > ê*); *meahtes*; *meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con; const*; *cunn-on, -un, -an*; *cudes*; *cud-on, -an, -en*; *môt-on, -um, -un, -an, -en*; *môt-en, -an, -e*; *môst-es*; *môst-um, -on, -an*; *durre* (*u > y*); *durr-on, -an*; *dorst-on, -en*; *poldes*; *pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e*; *sc(e)oldes*; *sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e*. Forms of *eom*, *peorðe*, and *beôm* interchange (§ 178).



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Past.

(If) I were taken.

SING.	ic (þû, hê) pære numen.	PLUR.	pê (gê, hf) pæren numene.
-------	-------------------------	-------	---------------------------

180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	<i>Be thou taken.</i>	PLUR.	<i>Be ye taken.</i>
	pes þû numen.		pesað gê numene.

181. INFINITIVE.

beôn numen, *to be taken.*

PARTICIPLE.

numen, *taken.*

182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

POTENTIAL MODE.

Present Tense.

SING.	Indicative Forms.	Subjunctive Forms.
	mæg (&c.)	mæge (&c.)
	meaht (&c.)	mæge (&c.)
	mæg (&c.)	mæge (&c.)
PLUR.	mágon (&c.)	mægen (&c.)
	} beôn numen(e).	} beôn numen(e).

Imperfect.

SING.	meahte (&c.)	meahte (&c.)
	meahtest (&c.)	meahte (&c.)
	meahte (&c.)	meahte (&c.)
PLUR.	meahton (&c.)	meahten (&c.)
	} beôn numen(e).	} beôn numen(e).

For *beôn* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peordan*. The forms interchange of *beó, sí, pese, peorde*; of *pære, purde*; of *pes, beó, peord*. *Bist, bið* ($i > y$); *beó, beóð* ($eó < ió$). Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *eom*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beó*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beó gyt* (yet), imperf. *pære*, pluperf. *pære fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beí gyt* (yet); imperative *sí*; infinitive *beôn*.

183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

Active Voice.

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.
nerian, save ;	nerede ;	nered.
hýran, hear ;	hýrde ;	hýred.
lufian, love ;	lufóde ;	(ge-)lufód.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, d).

I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.
pû nerest, hýrest, lufást.	gê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.
hê nered, hýred, lufád.	hî neriad, hýrad, lufiad.

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

I saved, heard, loved.

ic neredede, hýrde, lufóde.	pê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.
pû neredest, hýrdest, lufódest.	gê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.
hê neredede, hýrde, lufóde.	hî neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.

Future (§ 167).

I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic sceal (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê sculon (pillad)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.
pû scealt (pilt)		gê sculon (pillad)	
hê sceal (pille)		hî sculon (pillad)	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.	INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I have saved, heard, loved.</i>	<i>I have (am) returned.</i>	
SING.		
ic hæbbe	ic eom	
pû hæfst, hafást	pû eart	
hê hæfd, hafád	hê is	
} nered, hýred, lufód.	} gecyrred.	
PLUR.		
pê habbaad	pê sind (sindon)	
gê habbaad	gê sind (sindon)	
hî habbaad	hî sind (sindon)	
} nered, hýred, lufód.	} gecyrrede.	

Ia, iga, igea, ga interchange, and ie, ige, ge : ô to á, a, u, e. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

Pluper'fect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i>		<i>I had (was) returned.</i>	
SING.			
ic hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	ic pæs	} gecyrred.
þú hæfdest		þú pære	
hê hæfde		hê pæs	
PLUR.			
pê hæfdon	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pê pæron	} gecyrrede.
gê hæfdon		gê pæron	
hî hæfdon		hî pæron	

184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (§ 170).

(If) I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
ic	} nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê	} nerien, hýren, lufigen.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

Imperfect (§ 171).

(If) I saved, heard, loved.

ic	} neredde, hýrde, lufóde.	pê	} nereden, hýrden, lufóden.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

Future (§ 167).

(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic scyle (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê scylen (pillen)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.
þú scyle (pille)		gê scylen (pillen)	
hê scyle (pille)		hî scylen (pillen)	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>(If I) have saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i>	
SING. hæbbe	} nered, hýred, lufód.	sê	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæbben		sîn	

Pluper'fect (§ 168).

<i>(If I) had saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i>	
SING. hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pære	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæfden		pæren	



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

(d.) Like *lufian* inflect stems showing -*ō* in the imperfect: *ārian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *ō*, *ǣ*, *e*; *gegearp-ōd*, *-ǣd*, *-ed*, prepared.

189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem -*e* < -*ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dǣl-on*, deal, *dǣl-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hȳr-an*, hear; *lǣd-an*, lead; *be-lǣp-an*, leave; *mǣn-an*, mean; *nȳd-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bærn-an*, burn, *bærn-de*; *stȳrm-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, -*d* becomes surd (-*t*). (Surd *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *rǣp-an*, bind, *rǣp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lȳx-an*, shine, *lȳx-te*; but *lȳs-an*, release, *lȳs-de*; *fȳs-an*, haste, *fȳs-de*; *rǣs-an*, rush, *rǣs-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before -*t*: *tǣc-an*, teach, *tǣh-te*; *ēc-an*, eke, *ēh-te* and *ēc-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) UMLAUT LOST.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *ycg*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *acg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *ōc*; *ucg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ō*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *lecgan*, lay, *lægde*; *reccan*, rule, *reahte*; *cpellan*, kill, *cpealde*; *pencan*, think, *pohte*; *brengan*, bring, *brohte*; *rēcan*, reckon, *rōhte*; *bycgan*, buy, *bohte*; *pyncan*, seem, *pohte*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clypp-an*, clip, *clip-te*; *cȳss-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dȳpp-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fyll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyrde*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyrde*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyrte*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nemn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spilde*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stȳlt-an*, stand astonished, *stȳlte*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHLIPSIS OCCURS (*g*): *cēgan*, call, *cēgde*, *cēde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having lost umlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, b), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-sēc-an*, seek, *ge-sōh-te*, *gesōht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heān*, raise, *heād*, raised.

191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation.....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)
	<i>drepan,</i> <i>strike.</i>	<i>cuman,</i> <i>come.</i>	<i>beorgan,</i> <i>guard.</i>	<i>scûfan,</i> <i>shove.</i>	<i>creôpan,</i> <i>creep.</i>
SING.— 1.	<i>drepe</i>	<i>cume</i>	<i>beorge</i>	<i>scûfe</i>	<i>creôpe</i>
2.	{ <i>drip(e)st</i> <i>drepest</i>	{ <i>cym(e)st</i> <i>cumest</i>	{ <i>byrhst</i> <i>beorgest(y)</i>	{ <i>scÿf(e)st</i> <i>scûfest</i>	{ <i>crÿp(e)st</i> <i>creôpest</i>
3.	{ <i>drip(e)đ</i> <i>drepeđ</i>	{ <i>cym(e)đ</i> <i>cumeđ</i>	{ <i>byrhđ</i> <i>beorgeđ(y)</i>	{ <i>scÿf(e)đ (t)</i> <i>scûfeđ</i>	{ <i>crÿp(e)đ</i> <i>creôpeđ</i>
PLUR.—	<i>drepađ</i>	<i>cumađ</i>	<i>beorgađ</i>	<i>scûfađ</i>	<i>creôpađ</i>
Conjugation...	(IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)
	<i>faran,</i> <i>fare.</i>	<i>bacan,</i> <i>bake.</i>	<i>feallan,</i> <i>fall.</i>	<i>lâcan,</i> <i>leap.</i>	<i>grôpan,</i> <i>grow.</i>
SING.— 1.	<i>fare</i>	<i>bace</i>	<i>fealle</i>	<i>lâce</i>	<i>grôpe</i>
2.	{ <i>fær(e)st</i> <i>farest</i>	{ <i>becst</i> <i>bacest</i>	{ <i>felst</i> <i>feallest</i>	{ <i>lâcst</i> <i>lâcest</i>	{ <i>grêpst</i> <i>grôpest</i>
3.	{ <i>fær(e)đ</i> <i>faređ</i>	{ <i>becđ</i> <i>baceđ</i>	{ <i>felđ</i> <i>fealleđ</i>	{ <i>lâc(e)đ</i> <i>lâceđ</i>	{ <i>grêpđ</i> <i>grôpeđ</i>
PLUR.—	<i>farad</i>	<i>bacađ</i>	<i>feallađ</i>	<i>lâcađ</i>	<i>grôpađ</i>

 192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
	<i>etan,</i> <i>eat.</i>	<i>tredan,</i> <i>tread.</i>	<i>bindan,</i> <i>bind.</i>	<i>cpedan,</i> <i>quoth.</i>	<i>lesan,</i> <i>collect.</i>
SING.— 1.	<i>ete</i>	<i>trede</i>	<i>binde</i>	<i>cpede</i>	<i>lese</i>
2.	{ <i>it(e)st</i> <i>etest</i>	{ <i>tri(de)st</i> <i>tredest</i>	{ <i>bin(t)st</i> <i>bindest</i>	{ <i>cpist</i> <i>cpedest</i>	{ <i>list</i> <i>lesest</i>
3.	{ <i>ited, it</i> <i>eted</i>	{ <i>trit</i> <i>treded (i)</i>	{ <i>bint</i> <i>binded</i>	{ <i>cpid</i> <i>cpeded</i>	{ <i>list</i> <i>lesed</i>
PLUR.—	<i>etad</i>	<i>tredađ</i>	<i>bindađ</i>	<i>cpedađ</i>	<i>lesađ</i>
Conjugation.....	(I.)	(III.)	(IV.)	(III.)	(I.)
	<i>berstan,</i> <i>burst.</i>	<i>leôgan,</i> <i>lie.</i>	<i>sleân <</i> <i>sleahan,</i> <i>slay.</i>	<i>fleôn <</i> <i>fleohan,</i> <i>flee.</i>	<i>licgan,</i> <i>lie.</i>
SING.— 1.	<i>berste</i>	<i>leôge</i>	<i>sleâ</i>	<i>fleô</i>	<i>licge</i>
2.	{ <i>birst</i> <i>berstest</i>	{ <i>lÿhst</i> <i>leôgest</i>	{ <i>slehst (y)</i> <i>sleagest</i>	{ <i>flÿhst</i>	{ <i>ligst</i> <i>licgest</i>
3.	{ <i>birst(ed)</i> <i>bersted</i>	{ <i>lÿhđ</i> <i>leôgeđ</i>	{ <i>slehđ (y)</i> <i>sleageđ</i>	{ <i>flÿhđ</i>	{ <i>li(g)đ</i> <i>li(c)geđ</i>
PLUR.—	<i>berstađ</i>	<i>leogađ</i>	<i>sleâđ</i>	<i>fleôđ</i>	<i>licgađ</i>

	<i>cpedan,</i> quoth.	<i>sleahan</i> > <i>sleân,</i> slay.	<i>seahan</i> > <i>seôn,</i> see.	<i>ceósan,</i> choose.
SING.—	<i>cpæd</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
	<i>cpæde</i>	<i>slôge</i>	<i>sæge, sâpe</i>	<i>cure</i>
	<i>cpæd</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
PLUR.—	<i>cpædon</i>	<i>slôgon</i>	<i>sægon, sâpon</i>	<i>curon</i>
PART.—	<i>cpeden</i>	<i>slægen</i>	<i>sepen</i>	<i>coren.</i>

212. PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.—√a.

Indicative Sing.

	1st & 3d.	2d.	Plur.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Infm.	Part.
Pres.	} <i>mæg, meah-t</i> (i); <i>mâgon</i> (æ) (u);			<i>mæg-e, -en;</i>	—;	<i>mag-an</i> (u);	—;
(§§ 199, 200).	} <i>meah-te</i> (i), <i>meah-ton</i> (i);			-te, -ten; am strong, (may), <have grown.			
Imperf.	} <i>be-neah,</i> —; <i>be-nugon;</i>			<i>benug-e, -en;</i>	—;	<i>benugan?</i>	—;
Pres. (§ 199).	} <i>be-noh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);			-te, -ten; hold and use <have come to.			
Imperf.	} <i>an</i> (o), —; <i>unnon;</i>			<i>unne, -en;</i>	—;	<i>unn-an;</i>	(ge) <i>unn-en;</i>
Pres. (§ 201).	} <i>û-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>p</i> irregular), § 37;			-de, -den; favor <have given.			
Imperf.	} <i>can</i> (o), <i>canst</i> (o); <i>cunnon;</i>			<i>cunne, -en;</i>	—;	<i>cunn-an;</i>	—;
Pres. (§ 201).	} <i>cû-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>kunþa</i>), § 37;			-de, -den; know <have got. <i>cûde.</i>			
Imperf.	} <i>ge-man</i> (o), <i>-manst;</i> <i>-munon;</i>			<i>-e, -en;</i>	<i>gemun, -ad;</i>	<i>gemun-an;</i>	—;
Pres. (§ 201).	} <i>ge-munde, -don;</i>			-de, -den; remember <have called to mind.			
Imperf.	} <i>sc(e)al</i> (<i>scel</i>), <i>sc(e)alt;</i> <i>scul-on</i> (eo);			{ <i>scul-e, en</i> } —; <i>sculan;</i> —;			
Pres. (§ 203).	} { (eo, y, i); }			-de, -den; shall <ought <have got in debt.			
Imperf.	} <i>sc(e)ol-de</i> (io), <i>-don;</i>			-e, -en (y); —; <i>durran;</i> —;			
Pres. (§ 204).	} <i>d(e)ar, d(e)arst;</i> <i>durr-on;</i>			-te, -ten; dare <have fought.			
Imperf.	} <i>dors-te, -ton</i> (Goth. <i>daurs-ta</i>);			<i>purf-e, -en</i> (y); —; <i>purf-an;</i> —;			
Pres. (§ 204).	} <i>p(e)arf, p(e)arf-t;</i> <i>purf-on;</i>			-te, -ten; need <have worked (opus est).			
Imperf.	} <i>porf-te, -ton;</i>						

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).—√i; *îgan*, not found, *pitan*, § 205.

Pres. ...	<i>âh, âhst;</i>	<i>âgon;</i>	<i>âg-e, -en;</i>	—;	<i>âgan, -ne;</i>	<i>âgende;</i>
Imperf. ..	<i>âh-te, -ton;</i>		<i>-te, -ten;</i>		own <have earned or taken.	

nâh = (ne + *âh*), &c., not own.

Pres. ...	<i>pât, pâst</i> (æ);	<i>piton;</i>	<i>pit-e, -en;</i>	<i>pit-e, -ad;</i>	<i>pitan</i> (y)-ne;	<i>piten, -de;</i>
Imperf. ..	<i>pis-te</i> (y), <i>-ton;</i>	{ <i>pis-se, -son,</i> §§ 36, 3; 35, B, <i>pestan;</i>	{ <i>-te, -se,</i> <i>-ten, -sen;</i>	} know <have seen.		

Pres. ...	<i>nât</i> (= ne + <i>pât</i>), <i>nyton</i> (e);	<i>nyt-e, -en;</i>	—;	<i>nitan</i> (y);	<i>nyten, -de;</i>	
Imperf. ..	<i>nyste, nysse;</i>	<i>nyston</i> (&c.);	not know.			

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).—√u; *dúgan* not found.

Pres. ...	<i>deâh</i> (g), —;	<i>dugon;</i>	<i>dug-e, -en;</i>	—;	<i>dugan;</i>	<i>dugende;</i>
Imperf. ..	<i>doh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);		<i>-te, -ten;</i>	is fit <has grown.		



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



common endings; $eô > ý > y > i$, umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.) $\sqrt{vas} > vis$ (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE.

PRESENT :

SING.—	Indicative.	Subjunctiva.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>ic</i>	<i>eom, beó(m);</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>			
<i>þû</i>	<i>eart, bist;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>	<i>beô, pes;</i>		
<i>hê</i>	<i>is, bid;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>		<i>beôn,</i>	
PLUR.—				or	<i>pesende.</i>
<i>pê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôđ;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>		<i>pesan;</i>	
<i>gê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôđ;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>	<i>beôđ, pesad;</i>		
<i>hî</i>	<i>sind(on), beôđ;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>			

IMPERFECT :

SING.—

<i>ic</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	
<i>þû</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	
<i>hê</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>ge-pesen.</i>

PLUR.—

<i>pê, gê, hî</i>	<i>pæron;</i>	<i>pæren;</i>
-------------------	---------------	---------------

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *neom* = *ne* + *eom*; *nis*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne pærende*, etc.

(2.) \sqrt{dha} , place: Sansk. *da-dhâ-mi*, Greek *ri-θη-μι*, Goth. —, O. Sax. *dô-n*, O. H. Ger. *tuo-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*; $a > æ$ (ablaut, § 199) $> y > i$, irregular weakening. § 168.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Inf.	Participle.
Pres. ..	<i>dô, dê-st, dê-đ;</i>	<i>dô-đ;</i>	<i>dô, -n;</i>	<i>dô, -đ;</i>	<i>dô-n;</i>	<i>do-nde.</i>
Imperf.	<i>did-e (y), -est, -e;</i>	<i>-on (æ);</i>	<i>-e (æ), n;</i>			<i>dô-n, dê-n.</i>

(3.) \sqrt{ga} , go: Sansk. *g'i-gâ-mi*, Greek *βi-βη-μι*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gâ-n*, O. H. Ger. *gê-n*. Imperfect from $\sqrt{}$: (Sansk. *ê'-mi*, Greek *ει-μι*, Lat. *i-re*, go, § 158, *a*) $>$ Goth. *i-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ..	<i>gâ, gâ-st, gâ-đ;</i>	<i>gâđ;</i>	<i>gâ, -n;</i>	<i>gâ, -đ;</i>	<i>gâ-n;</i>	
Imperf.	<i>eô-de, -dest, -de;</i>	<i>-don (§ 37);</i>				<i>ge-gâ-n.</i>

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông, gêng, giêng* (§ 208, *b*); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d Class, § 158): *gangan* < \sqrt{ga} > *ga-gâ-mi*, go (§ 213); so *hangan, standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *fricge*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *sperie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, *d*).

PART III.

SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical *combinations of words*. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predic'ative*, *attrib'utive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

273.—I. **Predicative**

= *nominative substantive + agreeing verb* ;
= *nominative substantive + agreeing predicate noun* ;
= *nominative substantive + predicate adverb*.

gold glisnād, gold glistens ; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright ;
Ælfrêd pæs cyning, Alfred was king ; *ic eom hêr*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a **subject**, of which something is said (= *gold*, *Ælfrêd*, *ic*), and a **predicate**, which is said of the subject (= *glisnād*, *beorht*, *cyning*, *hêr*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (= *â* in *glisnād*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *pæs*, *eom*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(c.) **Quasi-predicative** is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, d.

274.—II. **Attributive** = *agreeing noun + substantive* ; = *genitive substantive + substantive*.

gôd cyning, good king ; *Ælfrêd ædeling*, Alfred the prince ;
Englâ land, land of the Angles.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject + attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the **subject**, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning*, *Ælfrêd*, *land*) ; an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gôd*), or genit. substantive (*Englâ*) ; an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*ædeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the **attributive genitive ending**, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb* + *governed noun*.
= *adjective* + *governed noun*.

ic huntige heortás, I hunt harts; *hé sýlð him hors*, he sells him a horse; *gilpes þú gyrnest*, thou wishest fame; *þære fæhðe hé gefeah*, he rejoiced at the vengeance; *hî macað hine (tô) cyninge*, they make him king; *hpî segst þú mē gôdne*, why callest thou me good? *beôð gemindige Lodes wifes*, remember Lot's wife.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object*.

Objective verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.).

Subjective need no such object (*ic slæpe*, I sleep).

Transitive verbs have a suffering object (*huntige*, *sýlð*, *macað*, etc.).

Intransitive have no suffering object (*gyrnest*, *gefeah*).

The completing object may be
suffering (= *direct*), an accusative merely affected (*heortás*, *hors*, *hine*, *mē*);
dative (= *indirect* = *personal*), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);
genitive, suggesting or exciting the act (*gilpes*, *fæhðe*, *wifes*);
factitive, a product or result in fact or thought (*cyninge*, *gôdne*).

(b.) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(c.) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely adverbial.

(d.) The factitive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mē* + *gôdne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial** = *verb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.
= *adjective* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.
= *adverb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.

ic gá út, I go out; *ic singe ælcê dæg*, I sing each day; *pê sprecað gepemmodlice*, we speak corruptly; *hé com mid þâ fæmman*, he came with the woman; *mid sorgum libban*, to live having cares; *hpî fandige gé mîn*, why tempt ye me? *miclê mâ man is sceâpe betera*, man is much (more) better than a sheep.

(a.) This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unessential relations*. The most common relations are **place** (*út*), **time** (*ælcê dæg*), **manner** (*gepemmodlice*), **co-existence** (*mid fæmman*, *mid sorgum*), **cause** (*hpî*), **intensity** (*miclê*, *mâ*, *sceâpe*).

(b.) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(c.) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

II. Clause with attributive combination.

Adjective attribute : *gôd gold glisnâd*, good gold glistens.

Genitive : *folces stemn is Godes stemn*, folk's voice is God's voice.

Appositive : *pê cildra sind ungelærede*, we children are untaught.

III. Clause with objective combination.

Direct object : *Cædmon porhte leôðsangás*, Cædmon made poems.

Dative : *læn mé þrí hláfás*, give me three loaves.

Genitive : *þæt þif áhlôh drihtnes*, the woman laughed at the lord.

Factitive : *Simônem hé nemde Petrum*, Simon he named Peter.

IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

Place : *ic gâ út*, I go out.

Time : *ic gâ út on dægréd*, I go out at dawn.

Manner : *se cyning scrýt mé pel*, the king clothes me well.

Co-existence : *mid sorgum ic libbe*, I live with cares.

Cause : *hé hás is for cylde*, he is hoarse from cold; *se cnapa þýpúð oran mid gadisené*, the boy drives oxen with an iron goad.

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, d.

Infinitive : *tæc ús spreca*n, teach us to speak.

Factitive : *hpí segst þú mé gôdne*, why callest thou me (to be) good?

Participle (adjectival) : *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oran*, I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen; (adverbial, gerund), *Boetius gebæd singende*, Boethius prayed singing; (absolute), *þínre durâ beloccnre, bide þínne fæder*, thy door having been locked, pray thy father.

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs > verb.

Compound subject : *hé and seô s'ngad*, he and she sing.

Compound predicate : *hé is gôd and þís*, he is good and wise; *seô lu. fâd hine and mé*, she loves him and me.

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, b. The subordinate may be a

Substantive : (subject), *is sægd þæt hé com*, that he came is said; (object), *ic pát þæt hé com*, I wot that he came; (appositive), *ic com tô þam, þæt hé pære gefulpôd*, I came for this, that he might be baptized.

Adjective : *stæf-cræft is seô cæg, þe þærâ bôcá andgit unlýcd*, grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books.

Adverb : (place), *hpíder þú gæst, ic gâ*, I go whither thou goest; (time), *ic gâ hpænne þú gæst*, I go when thou goest; (manner), *þú spræce spá spá ân stunt þif*, thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks; (intensity),

beôð gleápe spâ nædran, be wise as serpents; *leôfre is hlehhan þonne grætán*, it is better to laugh than cry; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [protasis to an apodosis], concession, purpose): *hit þunráð forþam God pilt*, it thunders because God wills; *paciad, forþam þe gê nyton þone dæg*, watch, because ye know not the day; *Onsend Higeláce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) if me battle take, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A **compound** sentence is a number of *co-ordinate* clauses. § 278, b.

Copulative: *ic gâ út and ic geociè oxan*, I go out and I yoke oxen.

Adversative: *fýr is gôð þegn, ac is frécne freá*, fire is a good servant, but is a bad master; *ne nom hé má, þeáh hé monige geseah*, he took no more, though he saw many.

Disjunctive: *ic singe odde ic ræde*, I sing or I read.

Causal: *forþý gê ne gehýrad, forþam þe gê ne synd of Gode*, therefore ye do not hear, (for this that) because ye are not of God.

482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

SUBSTANTIVES.

Agreement.

I. A **predicate** noun denoting the same person or thing as its **subject**, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.

II. An **appositive** agrees in *case* with its **subject**, § 287.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

III. The **subject** of a *finite* verb is put in the **nominative**, § 288.

VOCATIVE CASE.

IV. A **compellative** is put in the **vocative**, § 289.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

Objective Combinations.

V. The **direct object** of a *verb* is put in the **accusative**, § 290.

VI. **Impersonals** of *appetite* or *passion* govern an **accusative** of the person suffering, § 290, c.

VII. Some verbs of **asking** and **teaching** may have **two accusatives**, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

Quasi-predicative Combinations.

VIII. The **subject** of an *infinitive* is put in the **accusative**, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of **making**, **naming**, and **regarding** may have **two accusatives** of the *same person* or *thing*, § 294.

Adverbial Combinations.

X. The **accusative** is used to express **extent** of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The **accusative** is used with **prepositions**, § 295, *c*.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

Objective Combinations.

XII. An object of **influence** or **interest** is put in the **dative**, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 297, *d*.

XIV. Words of **nearness** and **likeness** govern the **dative**, § 299.

XV. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object of **mastery**, § 300.

XVI. Some words of **separation** may take an object **from which** in the **dative** or **instrumental**, § 301.

Adverbial Combinations.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **instrument**, **means**, **manner**, or **cause**, § 302.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **price**, § 302, *c*.

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **measure of difference**, § 302, *d*.

XIX. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object **sworn by**, § 302, *e*.

XX. The **comparative** degree may govern a **dative**, § 303.

XXI. The **dative** may denote **time when** or **place where**, § 304.

XXII. A **substantive** and **participle** in the **dative** may make an **adverbial clause** of **time**, **cause**, or **co-existence**, § 304, *d*.

XXIII. The **dative** with a **preposition** may denote an object of **influence** or **interest**, **association**, **mastery**, or **separation**; or an **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relation**, § 305. **Instrumental**, §§ 306–308.

The **dative**, with or without *of*, is sometimes used for the **genitive**.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



P R E P O S I T I O N S.

XLII. A preposition governs a substantive, and shows its relation to some other word in the clause, § 327.

A D J E C T I V E S.

XLIII. An adjective agrees with its substantive in *gender, number, and case*, § 361.

XLIV. The weak forms are used after the definite article, demonstratives, and possessives; and often in attributive *vocatives, instrumentals, and genitives*. Comparative forms are all weak, § 362.

P R O N O U N S.

XLV. A substantive pronoun agrees with its antecedent in *gender, number, and person*, § 365.

A D V E R B S.

XLVI. Adverbs modify *verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs*, § 395.

V E R B S.

Agreement.

XLVII. A finite verb agrees with its subject in *number and person*, § 401.

Voices.

XLVIII. The active voice is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The passive voice is used to make the direct *object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

Tenses.

L. Principal tenses depend on principal tenses, historical on historical, § 419.

Modes.

LI. The indicative is used in *assertions, questions, and assumptions* to express simple predication, § 420.

LII. The subjunctive is used to express mere possibility, doubt, or wish, § 421.

LIII. The subjunctive may be used by attraction in clauses subordinate to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 423.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adverbial** clauses of place, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in adverbial clauses of future or *indefinite time*, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of comparison expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act on the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may govern the case of its verb, § 456.

INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a **clause**, § 461.

CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. **Co-ordinate** conjunctions connect **sentences** or like parts of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate** conjunction connects a **subordinate clause** and the word with which it combines, § 467.

PART IV.

PROSODY.

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or *arsis*, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the *thesis*.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their *arsis* and *thesis*. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

Stress. In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were prose, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the *arsis*.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable+a pause.

2. A **trochee** is an accented+an unaccented syllable.

3. A **dactyle** is an accented+two unaccented syllables.

4. A **pæon** is an accented+three unaccented syllables.

5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondæe** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented+an accented; an **anapæst** is two unaccented+an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or *base*.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each *ictus* to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The *trochee*, *dactyle*, and *pæon*, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are *trochaic* and *dactylic*; the English oftener *iambic* and *anapæstic*.

499. A **verse** is an elementary division of a poem.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Beópulf: breme::blæd (B., 18); *Caines: cynne::cpealm* (107); *Cristenrá:: Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cúde::cniht* (B., 372); *funden::frófre* (7); *frætpum: flet* (2054); *geong: geardum::God* (13); *geógode::gleápóst* (C., 221, 1); *grimma: gæst* (B., 102); *heofenum: hlæste* (52); *hæledâ: hryre::hpate* (2052); *hnitan::hringum* (Rid., 87, 4); *sôdlice::speotolan* (B., 141); *scearp: scyld::scâd* (288); *scridende::sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottâ::scip* (Chr., 938); *þeód::þrym* (B., 2); *pên: plenco::præc* (338).

2. **Vowels.**—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig: útfús::ædelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlá: eordan::eóper* (B., 248).

(a.) **sc, sp, or st** seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend::scrifen* (B., 106); *sperre: sprengde::sprang* (By., 137); *strællá: storm::strengum* (B., 3117).

(b.) Words in **ia-**, **iô-**, **iu-**, **Hie-**, alliterate with those in **g-**. They are mostly foreign proper names. See §§ 28, 34.

Iacobes::gôde (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafed: gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane::grêne* (C., 1921); *Iôbes::God* (Met., 26, 47); *gôda: geâsne::Iudas* (El., 924); *Iudéâ::God* (El., 209); *gleáp: Gode::Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen: geardum::iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu=geô, giô* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme::God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongad: gegnunga::Hierusalem* (Gûth., 785); written *gold: Gerusalem::Iudéâ* (C., 260, 11).

(c.) It is said that **þ** may alliterate with **s** by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 323, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

Frum'|sceaft' | Fir'|â' || Feor'|ran' | rec'|can' (B., 91).

the origin of men from far relate.

(a.) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The **F** of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the **F** in *frumsceaft* and *firâ* the *sub-letters*.

(b.) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(c.) Four or more *rime-letters* are sometimes found.

Leânes . . Leôhte . . || . . Lête . . Lange (C., 258).

In pairs: *þæt' he | God'e | pol'd|e' || geong'|ra' | peord'|an'*,
that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *p* both rime, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other rime ornamental, is the prevailing form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High

German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. * * * Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skul."—Béd., 1, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509. The common narrative verse has four feet in each section.

A. 1. An arsis falls on every prose accent, § 15, and the last syllable of every section. But note contractions below, 7.

2. At least one arsis on a primary accent, or two on other syllables follow the chief alliterating letter, § 504.

3. An arsis should fall on the former of two unaccented syllables after an accented long (the vowel long or followed by two consonants), and on the latter after an accented short.

scyld' | um' bi | scer'e | de', || scynd' | an' ge | ner'e | de' (Rime Song, 84).

4. An arsis should not fall on an unaccented proper prefix (*â-, be-, ge-*, etc., § 15), or proclitic monosyllables (*be, se, þe*, etc.), or short endings of dissyllabic particles (*nefne, oððe, þonne*, etc.), or short tense-endings between two accented shorts in the same section.

5. An arsis may fall on a long, on a short between two accents (after a long frequent, after a short, less so), on the former of two unaccented shorts.

grorn' | torn' | græf' | eð', || græft' | ræft' hæf' | eð' (Rime Song, 66).

spylc'e | gi' | gant' | âs' || þâ' þið | God'e | punn' | on' (B., 113).

nip' | e' | niht' - | peard' || nyd' | e' | sceol' | de' (C., 185, 1).

porð' | purð' | i' | an'. || Veól' | him' on | inn' | an' (C., 353).

burh' | tim' | bre' | de' (C., 2840). Rare with short penult of trisyllable.

B. 6. The thesis is mute or monosyllabic; but syncope, elision, synzesis, or synalœpha is often needed to reduce two syllables.

7. An anacrusis may introduce any section. It is of one syllable, rarely two, sometimes apparently three, with the same contractions as the thesis.

Lêt'on | þ(â) of'er | fif'el | pæg' || fâ'm' | i'ge | scrið' | an' (El., 237).

puld'or | -cyn'ing | es' | porð' || ge)peot'an | þâ' þâ | þit'(i)gan | þrý' (An., 802).

spic'ôd | (e) ymb' þâ | sâp' | le' || þe) hir'e | ær' þâ | sien'(e) on | lâh' (C., 607).

Synizesis of *-anne, -lic, -scipe, þenden*, and the like. *Synalæpha* of *ge-, þe*, and the like.

sorh' is | mē' tō | secg'|anne' || on' | sef'an | mīn'|um' (B., 473).

prætlīc'ne | pund'or|-madd'um' || (B., 2174).

fyrđ'|-sear'o | fūs' | līcu' || (B., 232).

eahť'|ō'don | eorť'|-scipe' || (B., 3174).

pes'an | þend'en ic | peald'e' || (B., 1859).

þegn'ās | synd'on ge|-þpær'e' || (B., 1230).

þâr'â þe | piđ' spâ | mic'|lum' || (C., 2095).

þæt næfre)Grend'|el' spâ | fel'a' || gry'|râ' ge|frem'e | de' (B., 591).

So we find *hpædere* (B., 573), dissyllabic; *hine* (B., 688), *ofer* (B., 1273), monosyllabic; and many anomalous slurs in the thesis or anacrusis.

8. The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense. In later poetry, as more particles are used, the fuller thesis grows more common.

9. The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsure. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

10. The two alliterating feet in the first section, and the corresponding pair in the second section, are chief feet. Some read all the rest as thesis.

510. Irregular sections are found with three feet, or two.

1. Sections with contracted words where the full form would complete the four feet.

heân huses=heâ'|han' | hú'|ses' (B., 116).

deâđpic seôn=deâđ'|pic' | seo'|han' (B., 1275).

2. Sections with three feet and a thesis:

prym' | (ge)|-frun'|on' (B., 2).

lif' | eác' | (ge)|sceóp' (B., 97).

Heyne finds in *Beowulf* feet of this kind with *â-, æt-, be-, for-, ge-, of-, on-, to-, þurh-*. Similar sections with proclitic particles are found: *men' | (ne)|cunn'|on'* (B., 50); *(be)|ýđ'|lâf'|e'* (B., 566); *Lêť' | (se)|heard'|a'* (B., 2977); *(þe)|him' | þæt' | piť'* (C., 707).

3. Sections with Proper Names. Foreign Names are irregular:

Sem' | and' | Cham' | (C., 1551), and so often.

4. Sections with two feet and a thesis:

man' | (ge)|þeôn' (B., 25). *Loth' | (on)|fôn'* (C., 1938).

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

LINE-RIME.

Half-rime: *sâr' | and' | sor'|ge'; || súsl' | þrôp'|ed'|on',*

pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



(c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. The Common Narrative is the regular Old Germanic verse. Rules 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, of § 509, are rules of that verse. In the 5th the Anglo-Saxon uses greater freedom. It also corresponds with the Old Norse *fornyrðalag*. In it Old English alliterating poems are written.

In' a | som'er | ses'on' || whan) soft' | was' the | sonn'e'
I) shop'e | me' in | shroud'es' || as) I' a | shep'e | wer'e'
In) hab'ite | as' an | her'e|mite' || un)hol'y' of | work'es'
Went' | wyd'e | in' his | world' || wond'res' tō | her'e'.
Ac) on' a | May' | morn'ynge' || on) Mal'|uern'e | hull'es'
Me' by|fel' a | fer|ly' || of) fair'y' me | thouȝt'e'.

Piers the Plowman, 1-6.

(a.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapæstic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

ALLITERATIVE PROSE.

514. Some of the Anglo-Saxon prose has a striking rhythm, and frequent alliteration, though not divided by it into verses. Some of the Homilies of Ælfric are so written (St. Cūðbert). Parts of the Chronicle have mixed line-rime and alliteration.

515. Verses with the same general form as the Anglo-Saxon continued to be written in English to the middle of the fifteenth century. Alliteration is still found as an ornament of our poetry, and the old dactylic cadence runs through all racy Anglo-Saxon English style.

So they went | up to the | Mountains | to be|hold the | gardens and | orchards,
 The | vineyards and | fountains of | water; | where | also they | drank and | washed themselves,
 And did | freely | eat of the | vineyards. | Now there | were on the | tops of those | Mountains,
 Shepherds feeding their flocks; and they stood by the highway side.
 The pilgrims therefore went to them, and leaning upon their staffs,
 As is common with weary pilgrims, when they stand to talk with any by the way,
 They asked, Whose Delectable Mountains are these?
 And whose be the sheep, that feed upon them?—BUNYAN, *Pilgrim's Progress*.

VOCABULARY.

The letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, ð, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, u, v, w, x, y*. A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablaut from a root in *-a-*; (2) one in *-i-*; (3) one in *-u-*; (4) one in *-a > ð*; (5) having a contracted imperfect in *-æ-*, *-ed-*; (6) having a compound imperfect in *-de > -te*. *<* or *>* is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denotes a section in the Grammar.

á, adv., aye, always, ever.
abbud, es, m., abbot.
abbudiss-e, an, f., abbess.
Abel, es, m., Abel.
ábeddan (3), bid.
ábltan (2), bite.
ábregdan (1), brandish.
ábúgan (3), bow.
ac, conj., but.
Acca, n, m., Acca.
ácennan (6), bear, produce.
áceorfan (1), carve, cut.
ácsian (6), ask.
ácpedan (1), speak.
ácpelan (1), die.
ácfýdan (6), show.
Adam, es, m., Adam.
ádiligian (6), destroy.
ádl, e, f., sickness.
ádræfan (6), drive.
ádredgan (3), support.
ádrifan (2), drive.
ádfýdan (6), kill.
áð, es, m., oath.
áfandian (6), find.
áfæstnian (6), fasten.
áfédan (6), feed.
áfellan (6, § 209), tell.
áflyman (6), drive.
áfyrnan (6), remove.
ágalan (4), sing.
ágan (§ 212), own, have; *ágan* *út*, to make out.
ágeldan (1), pay.
ágen, adj., own.
ágifan (1, § 199), give.
áhebban (4), elevate.
áhsian (6), ask.
áhte *<* *ágan*.
áhýdan (6), hide.
áhyrdan (6), harden.
áðalian (6), profane.
ald, adj., old.
aldor, es, n., life.
áleccgan (6), lay, put.
áleðgan (3), belie.
Aler, es, m., Aller.
álicgan (1), fall.
Alleluia, n, m., Hallelujah.
alpald, adj., almighty.
alpealda, n, m., almighty.
álýfan (6), permit.
álýsan (6), ransom.
ámænsumian (6), excommunicate.
ámýrran (6), obstruct.
an, prep., on.
án, num., art., one, an, a, alone.
ancor, es, m., anchor.
and, conj., and.

anda, n, m., rage, spite.
andettan (6), confess.
andgit, es, n., understanding.
andryno (§ 88, g.), f., ceremony.
andsparian (6), answer.
andsparr-u, -e, f., answer.
andsperian (6), answer.
andpeard, adj., present.
andpeardnes, se, f., presence.
andplita, n, m., countenance.
andpyrdan (6), answer.
ánfeald, adj., simple.
anfôn (6, § 224), comprehend.
angel, es, m., hook.
Angelcyn, nes, n., race of Angles.
Angelþeðd, e, f., nation of Angles.
Angle, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.
ángyld, es, n., restitution.
ánhydig, adj., constant.
Anlaf, es, m., Anlaf.
ánlic, adj., peerless.
ánlþig, adj., individual.
ánmóðlice, adv., with one accord.
ánræð, adj., constant.
ansyn, e, f., face.
ántid, e, f., same time.
ánungá, adv., wholly.
anpeald, es, m., power.
apostol, es, m., apostle.
apostolic, adj., apostolic.
ár, e, f., honor, favor.
ár, e, f., oar.
áræran (6), rear.
arcebiæcep, es, m., archbishop.
árfæstnes, se, f., piety.
árian (6), honor.
árisan (2), arise.
Armorica, n, m.
ármid, es, m., coppersmith.
árstæf, es, m., blessing.
árpurde, adj., venerable.
árpurdlic, adj., venerable.
áscá *<* *æsc*.
ásceran (1), shear.
ásendan (6), send.
ásettan (6), fasten up, throw down.
ásingan (1), sing.
ásleán (4, § 207), strike.
ásmeðgan (6), contrive.
áspendan, (6), expend.
ástellan (6), establish.
ástligan (2), go up, go upon.
ástreccan (6), stretch.
áspámian (6), smoulder.
átcôn (3), draw away.

áter-tán, es, m., poison twig.
atol, adj., direful.
ápreðtan (3), become irksome.
ápfýstrian (*ý > i*), (6), be darkened.
Augustín-us, es (§ 101), Augustine.
áuh, es, n., aught.
ápacan (4), spring.
ápeccan (6), awake.
ápeorpan (1), throw.
ápæste, adj., deserted.
ápiht, es, n., aught.
áprítan (2), write.
ápyrdan (6), injure.
áxian (6), ask.
æcer, es, m., acre.
ædre, adv., quickly.
Ædelbald, es, m.
Ædelberht (*er=ir=ri*), es, m.
ædelboren, adj., noble born.
ædele, adj., noble.
ædeling, es, m., noble, prince.
Ædelingá ige, Athelney.
Ædelfrid, es, m.
Ædelheard, es, m.
ædellice, adv., nobly.
Ædelræð, es, m.
Ædelræðing, es, m., son of Æthelred.
Ædelstán, es, m.
Ædelpulf, es, m.
Ædelpulfing, es, m., son of Æthelwulf.
Æderéd, es, m.
Ædulfiŋg=Ædelpulfiŋg.
æfæst, adj., orthodox.
æfæstnes, se, f., religion.
æfen, nes, n., evening.
æfen-leðd, es, n., evening song.
æfen-ræst, e, f., evening rest.
æfen-tid, e, f., eventide.
æfest=æfæst.
æfrian (6), accomplish.
æfre, adv., ever, always.
æfter, prep., after.
æftera, adj., second, next.
æfterfyligan (6), follow.
æg, es, plur. -eru, n., egg.
ægðer . . . and, *ægðer ge . . . ge*, both . . . and.
ægðer, pron., either, each.
ægðer, pron., either, each.
ægðer, adv., every where.
ægðpelc (*e=i=y*), pron., every.
ægðpider, adv., in every direction.
ægpeard, e, f., wardenship of the sea.

æht, e, f., possession, power.
æht-e, an, f. = *æht*.
æh, es, m., eel.
ælc, pron., each, all.
ælcbr, adv., otherwise.
ælde (§ 86), plur. m., men.
ælepūta, n, m., eel pout.
Ælfrād, es, m.
ælfremede, adj., foreign.
Ælspryd, e, f., Ælfthryth.
Ælſpearð, es, m., Ælfweard.
Ælle, es, m.
ælmihlig, adj., all mighty.
ælpig = ænlpig.
æmtig, adj., empty.
ænge, adj., narrow.
ænig, pron., any.
ænlic, adj., peerless.
ænlice, adv., elegantly.
ænne < æn.
ær, prep. adv., before, early.
ærdæg, es, m., dawn.
æren, adj., brazen.
ærend-raca, n, m., messenger.
ærest, adj., adv., first, erst.
ærmorgen (e = o), es, m., dawn.
ærra, adj. comp., former.
ærpon, conj., before.
æsc, es, m., ash, spear, ship.
Æsc, es, m.
Æscpine, s, m., Æscwine.
æt, prep., at, to.
æt, es, e, m. and f., food, eating.
æt, æton < etan.
ætberan (1), bear to.
ætberstan (1), escape.
ætēpan (6), show.
ætforan, prep., before.
ætgædere, adv., together.
ætgeofa, n, m., food giver.
Ætla, n, m., Attila.
ætsomne, adv., together.
ætpeſan (1), assist.
ætſpindan (1), fly out.
ætſpan = ætēpan.
æpelm, es, m., fountain.
æpfæst, adj. = *æfæst*.
æx, e, f., ax.
bād < bīdan.
balapum < bealu.
balð, adj., stout.
bām < begen.
bān, es, n., bone.
banā, n, m., murderer.
bār, es, m., boar.
barn < beornan.
bāt, es, m., boat.
bæcere, s, m., baker.
bæd < biddan.
bædan (6), demand.
bæd, es, n., bath.
bælc, es, m., canopy.
bæl-egsa, n, m., prodigy of fire.
bæm < begen.
bær < beran.
bærnan (6), burn.
bærnet, es, n., burning.
be, prep., by.
Beadohild, e, f.
beado-leōma, n, m., slaughter-flame, sword.
bradu-lāc, es, n., slaughter-play, battle.
beāg, beah, es, m., ring, bracelet, diadem.

bedg-hroden, adj., adorned with a diadem.
bealcettan (6), utter.
beal-u, -apes, n., evil.
beām, -es, m., beam, pillar.
beān, e, f., bean.
beard, es, m., beard.
bearm, es, m., bosom, lap.
bearn, es, n., child, son.
be-arn < be-irnan.
beātan (5), beat.
beaſtan, prep., behind.
bebeōdan (3), order.
bebod, es, n., command.
bebūgan (3), circle, extend.
bebyrgan (6), bury.
bēc < bōc.
beceorian (6), murmur at.
becuman (1), come.
Bēda, n, m.
bed, des, n., bed.
bedriſan (2), drive.
be-ēde < begān.
befeallan (5), fall.
be-fōn, -fēng, -fangen (5), hold.
beforan, prep., before.
befrinan (1), ask.
befyllan (6), fell, throw down.
be-gān, -ēde, -gān (5), exercise.
begangan (5), practise.
begeondan, prep., beyond.
begeōtan (3), pour over.
begen, bā, bu (§ 141), both.
beginnan (i = y), (1), begin.
begitan (1), get.
begrinian (6), snare.
begyrdan (6), gird.
behāt, es, n., promise.
behealdan (5), hold, behold.
behāfe, adj., becoming.
behōſian (6), need.
be-irnan (1), occur.
beliſan (2), leave.
belimpan (1), pertain, belong, conduce.
bell-e, an, f., bell.
bēn, e, f., prayers.
beniman (1), deprive.
beōd, es, m., table.
beōn (§ 213), be.
beddan (3), offer, bode.
beorg, es, m., mountain.
beorht, adj., bright.
beorhte, adv., brightly.
Beorhtrīc, es, m.
beorn, es, m., hero.
beornan (1), burn.
Beornpulf, es, m., Beornwulf.
beōr-pegu, e, f., beer-drinking, convivial.
Bedpulf, es, m., Beowulf.
beran (1), bear.
berīdan (2), beset.
besctran (2), shear.
besencan (6), sink.
beseōn (1, § 197), look.
bestelan (1), steal.
bespican (2), trick, catch.
beſpingan (1), whip.
bet, adv., better.
betacan (a > æ) (4), take.
betra, betst (§ 129), adj., better, best.
betpeoh, prep., among.
betpeōnan, adverb, between times.
betpeōnum, prep., among.

betpux, prep., among.
betſnan (6), close.
beſpurfan (1, § 212), need.
bepeotian (6), care for.
bepindan (1), grasp.
bī, prep., by.
bīdan (2), bide.
biddan (1), ask.
bedroren < bcdrebsan (3), hereft.
bīſian (6), tremble.
bīg = bī.
bīgang (a > o), es, m., course, worship.
bīgengere, es, m., cultivator.
bīgleafa, n, m., food.
bīhredsān (3), ruin.
bīl, les, n., bil, sword.
bīlepīt, adj., gentle.
bīlepītnes, se, f., gentleness.
bīndan (1), bind.
bīnnan, prep., within.
bīō = beō, bīōd = beōd.
bīrhtu, e, f., brightness.
bīſceop, es, m., bishop.
bīſceopdōm, es, m., bishopric.
bīſceopstōl, es, m., bishop's seat.
bīſceopsunu, a, m., bishop's son.
bīsmor, es, n., contempt.
bīsmerpōrd, es, n., abusive word.
bīſtandan (4), stand by.
bīſpel, les, n., fable.
bītan (2), bite.
bīter, adj., bitter.
bīpaune < bīpāpan (5), blow.
bīpāpan (5), blow.
bīæc, adj., black.
bīlendian (6), blind.
bīlican (2), shine.
bīlīde, adj., blithe.
bīlīd-heort, adj., blithe-hearted.
bīlīd-mōd, adj., blithe-minded.
bīlis, se, f., bliss.
bīlīssigan (6), rejoice.
bīlōd, es, n., blood.
bīlonden-feax, es, n., gray head.
bīlōstma, n, m., flower.
bōc, bēc, f., book.
bōcere, s, m., book-man, scholar.
Bōclæden, adj., Roman.
bōclīc, adj., scholarly.
bōdian (6), preach.
bōdung, e, f., preaching.
bōg, es, m., leg.
bolca, n, m., gangway.
bold-agend, adj., housePolder.
bolster, es, m., bolster.
bord, es, n., shield.
bord-hredā, n, m., shield.
borg-sorg, e, f., borrow-sorrow.
bōsm, es, m., bosom.
bōt, e, f., expiation.
botm, es, m., bottom.
brād, adj., broad.
brādan (6), spread.
brādan (6), roast.
breahtm, es, m., noise.
brecan (1), break.
bredan (1), braid.
brengan, brohte (6), bring.
breðst, es, n., breast.
brid, des, m., young bird.
bridel-ppang, es, m., bridle-thong.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

deop, adj., deep.
deope, adv., deeply.
deoplice, adv., deeply.
debr, es, n., beast.
Debr, es, m.
deorc, adj., dark.
debre, adj., precious, dear.
deorfan (1), work.
Deorpent-e, -n, f., Derwent.
deorpyrde, adj., precious.
Dere, plur. m., inhabitants of Deira. Latin *de ira* means from wrath.
dæst < *dōn*.
dīc, es, m., ditch, dike.
Dioclitian-us, -es (§ 101), m., Diocletian.
dōgor, es, m. n., day.
dōgor-rīm, es, n., number of days.
dōhtor (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.
dōm, es, m., doom, judgment, law, choice, power, honor.
domne, s, m., Lord.
dōn, *dæst*, *dæt*, imp. *dyde*, *dide*, pp. *dōn* (§ 213), do, make.
Dorceceaster, e, f., Dorchester.
Dorsæte, plur. m., people of Dorsetshire.
dorst < *durran*.
draca, n, m., dragon.
dræm, es, m., harmony, joy.
dreccan (6), afflict.
drenc, es, m., drink.
dreogan (3), suffer, practise.
dreōrig-hleor, adj., dreary-faced.
drīfan (2), drive.
drihten (*y* > *i*), es, m., Lord.
driht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
driht-nēas, plur. m., slain in battle.
drincan (1), drink.
drohtnian (6), live.
dryhten (*y* > *i*), es, m., Lord.
dryht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
dugud, e, f., mankind, man, company.
durran, dear, imp. *dorste* (§ 212), dare.
duru, e, f., door.
dynt, es, m., blow, dint.
dýre, adj., dear.
dýrne, adj., secret.
dýrestig, adj., daring.
dýrestignes, se, f., boldness.
dýsig, adj., foolish.
dýsignes, se, f., foolishness.
d, see *p*.
eā, interj. with *lā*, ah! oh!
eā, f. (§ 100), river.
eāc, adv. conj., also.
cācen, adj., august.
Eādberh, es, m.
Eādgar, es, m., Edgar.
eādīg, adj., blessed.
eādīglic, adj., blessed.
eādignes, se, blessedness.
eādmōdlice, adv., humbly.
Eādmund, es, m., Edmund.
Eādrēd, es, m.
Eādrīc, es, m.
Eādpīg, es, m.
Eādpine, s, m., Edwin.
eāde, adj., easy.

eādmēdu, plur. n., humility.
eāg-e, -an, n., eye.
eahta, num., eight.
eahtoda, num., eighth.
eal, pron., all.
eālā, interj., ah! oh!
eāland, es, n., island.
eald, adj., old.
eald-gesegen, e, f., old saying.
eald-gestreōn, es, n., old treasure.
ealdian (6), grow old.
ealdor-bisceop, es, m., chief priest.
ealdor-dōm, es, m., first rank.
ealdor-man, nes, m., nobleman, senator.
ealdorscipe, s, m., first rank.
eald-rīht, es, n., old custom.
Eald Seaxe, plur. m., Old Saxons.
eald-spel, les, n., old discourse.
Ealhtān, es, m.
eallunge, adv., altogether.
ealspā, adv., just as.
ealu, pes, n. (§ 81), ale.
eal-pihte, plur. f., all things.
eam = *eom*, am.
Earcenbriht, es, m.
eard, es, m., earth.
eard-geard, es, m., land.
eardian (6), dwell.
ear-e, -an, n., ear.
earfōd, es, n., toil.
earfōdlic, adj., toilsome.
earm, es, m., arm.
earm, adj., poor.
earmlīce, adv., wretchedly.
eāst, adv., east.
eāsta, n, m., east.
eāstan, adv., from the east.
Eāst-Angle (-*Engle*), plur. m., East-Angles.
Eāst-Dene, plur. m., East-Danes.
Eāstran, plur. f., Easter.
Eāst-Seaxe, plur. m., East-Saxons.
ēce, adj., eternal.
ēcean, *ēcere* < *ēce*.
ecg, e, f., edge.
Ecgbriht, es, m.; *Ecgbrihting*, es, m., son of Ecgbriht.
Ecgbyrht, es, m. = *Ecgbriht*.
Ecgbōp, es, m.
ēd, es, m., hedge, fence.
ēd, adv., easier.
Eādandūn, e, f.
ēdel, es, m., home, country.
ēdelpeard, es, m., landlord.
efne, adv., even so; interj., well.
ēfstan, (6), hasten.
eft, adv., after, again.
ege, s, m., fear.
egsian (6), be fearful.
ehhta, num., eight.
ēhtan (6), pursue.
ele, s, m., oil.
Eleutheri-us, es (§ 101), m.
ellen, es, m. n., might, heroism.
Ellendūn, e, f.
ellenpeorc, es, n., mighty work.
ellenpōdnes, se, f., fervor.
elles, adv., otherwise.
ende, s, m., end.

ende-byrdnes, se, f., order.
ende-dæg, es, m., last day.
ende-leđn, es, n., retribution.
ende-sēta, n, m., shore-guard.
endleofan, num., eleven.
engel, es, m., angel.
Englā-land, es, n., England.
Engle, plur. m., Angles.
Englisc, adj., English.
ent, es, m., giant.
eode, *eōde* < *gān*, go.
eodor, es, m., prince.
eodorcan (6), ruminant.
eofor-līc, es, n., boar's figure.
Eōforpic, es, n., York.
Eōforpic-ceaster, e, f., York town.
eom (§ 213), am.
eord-būende, plur. m., dwellers on earth.
eord-e, -an, f., earth.
eord-mægen, es, n., might of earth.
eord-tild, e, f., agriculture.
eord-peal, les, m., earth wall.
cōred, es, n., troop.
eorl, es, m., nobleman, earl, man.
eorlic, adj., manly.
eorlscipe, s, m., nobility, manliness.
Eormanric, es, m.
eornostlice, adv., earnestly.
eoten, es, m., giant.
eotensc, adj., made by giants.
eōp, *eōpic*, pron. plur., you.
eōper, pron. poss., your.
erchād, es, m., archiepiscopacy.
erian (6), plough.
esne, s, m., servant, man.
etan (1), eat.
Euridice, -an, f., Eurydice.
fācen, es, n., fraud, crime.
fage, es, n., plaice.
fāh, *fāg*, adj., blent, stained.
fāh, *fāg*, adj., hostile.
fāh-mon, nes, m., foeman.
famig-heals, adj., foamy-necked.
fand < *findan*.
fārā < *fāh*.
faran (4), go.
Faradn, es, m., Pharaoh.
farōd, es, m., stream, flood.
fæc, es, n., space, time.
fæder, es (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m., father.
fæge, adj., damned, deathlike.
fægen, adj., glad.
fægenian (6), fawn.
fæger, adj., fair.
fæht, e, f., feud.
fær, es, n., ship.
fær-bryne, s, m., fearful blaze.
fær-gripe, s, m., sudden gripe.
færlīce, adv., suddenly.
færnes, se, f., transit, travel.
fæst, adj., fast, firm.
fæstan (6), fast.
fæste, adv., fast, firmly.
fæsten, es, n., fasting.
fæsten, es, n., fastness.
fæsthafel, adj., tenacious.
fæsthydig, adj., constant.
fæstlic, adj., firm.

fæstlice, adj., firmly.
fæstnung, e, f., stability.
fæstræd, adj., constant.
fæt, es, n., vessel.
færels, es, m., pouch.
feallan (5), fall.
feð-œcaft, adj., deserted.
feax, es, n., hair.
Februari-us, -es (§ 101), m., February.
fēdan (6), feed.
fēda, es, n., power to walk.
fefer-ād, e, f., fever.
fēht < *fōn*.
fel, les, n., leather.
fela, ind., many, much.
fela-hrōr, adj., very strenuous.
fela-meahhtig, adj., very mighty.
feld, es, m., field.
feld-hūs, es, n., tent.
felgan (1), enter.
Felix, es, m. (§ 101).
fen, nes, m., fen.
fēng < *fōn*.
fed, *febh*, *febs*, n., flock, wealth.
fehtan (1), fight.
feōnd, es, m., enemy, fiend.
feōnd-grāp, e, f., foe's gripe.
feōnd-scipe, s, m., hostility.
feor, adj., far.
feor, adv., far.
feor-būend, adj., far-dwelling.
feor-cund, adj., foreign.
feōrd-a, -e, -a, num., fourth.
feorh, *feores*, m. n., life.
feormian (6), entertain.
feorran, adv., from far.
feorrancund, adj., from far.
feor-peg, es, m., far away.
feōper, num., four.
feōpertig, num., forty.
feōpertigne, num., fourteen.
fēran (6), go.
fēr-clam, mes, m., sudden peril.
ferd, es, m. n., mind.
ferh, es, m. n., mind, life.
ferian (6), bear.
fers, es, n., verse.
fetel-hilt, es, n., belted hilt.
fetor, e, f., fetter.
fif, num., five.
fifel-cyn, nes, n., race of fifels, sea-monsters.
fifsta, num., fifth.
fifstāna, num., fifteen.
fifstig, num., fifty.
findan (1), find.
finger, es, m., finger.
frās, plur. m., men.
flac, es, m., fish.
flacere, s, m., fisher.
flacian (6), fish.
flā, n, f., dart.
flāh, adj., hostile.
flān-hred, adj., equipped with darts.
flax-e, -an, f., flask.
flæsc, es, n., flesh.
flæsc-mete, s, plur. -*mettās*, m., meat.
flēh < *flēgan* or *flēbn*.
flēgan (3), fly.
flēhan, *flēbn* (3), flee.
flēt, tes, n., hall.
flitan (2), strive, fight.
flōc, es, n., flounder.

flōd, es, m., flood.
flota, n, m., ship.
flōpan (5), flow.
fōdor, es, n., fodder.
folc, es, n., folk.
folc-cpēn, e, f., people's queen.
folc-gefeht, es, n., great battle.
folciac, adj., common.
folc-leāsung, e, f., false report.
folc-ſcaru, e, f., shire.
folc-stede, s, m., public place.
fold-būend, e, plur. m., inhabitants.
fold-e, -an, f., earth, land.
fold-pela, n, m., wealth.
folgian (6), follow.
fōn, *fēng* (6), catch, take.
for, prep., for, before.
foran, adv., aforesaid.
for-bærnan (6), burn.
for-beōdan (8), forbid.
for-beran (1), bear, forbear.
for-breccan (1), break.
for-bygean (6), depreciate, neglect.
for-dōn (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.
ford, adv., forth, afterward; *brengan*, utter; *fēran*, die; *gān*, succeed; *teōn*, conduct.
ford-fōr, e, f., departure.
ford-heald, adj., stooping.
ford-eld, es, m., death.
ford-peg, es, m., departure.
fore, adv., for him.
fore, prep., before.
fore-bēcen, es, n., prodigy.
fore-gangan (5), precede.
fore-genga, n, m., forerunner.
fore-mære, adj., renowned.
fore-spreccen, adj., aforesaid.
forepeard, adj., early.
for-gifan (1), give, forgive.
for-gildan (1), give, give, pay.
for-gyrdan (6), gird.
for-gytol, adj., forgetful.
for-hæfædnes, se, f., abstinence.
for-helan (1), conceal.
for-hergian (6), harry.
for-hogian (6), despise.
for-hōhnes, se, f., contempt.
forhtful, adj., timid.
for-hpon, adv., why.
for-lētan (5), leave, neglect, permit, lose.
for-leōsan (3), destroy, lose.
for-lidenes, se, f., wreck.
forma, num., first.
for-niman (1), take away.
for-scrifan (2), proscribe, doom.
for-seōn (1), despise.
for-sleān (1), break.
for-spannan (5), seduce.
forst, es, m., frost.
for-standan (4), withstand.
for-spelgan (1), devour.
for-þam, -þan, -þæm, -þon, -þō, because, for, therefore, wherefore.
for-pel, adv., very.
for-purdan (1), perish.
for-preccan (1), drive.
for-pyrccan (6), obstruct.
fōt, es (§ 84), m., foot.
fracod, adj., mean.

fram, prep., from.
Francon, plur. m. (§ 101), Franks.
Franc-land, es, n., France.
frætpan (6), adorn.
frætpe, plur. f., ornaments.
fred, n, m., lord.
freca, n, m., wolf (hero).
frēcne, adv., boldly.
frecces, se, f., danger.
fremde, adj., foreign, strange.
fremian (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.
fremman (6) = *fremian*.
fremsumnes, se, f., kindness.
Frenciscan, plur. m., French.
fred, adj., free.
fredlic, adj., free, noble.
frēlice, adv., freely, nobly.
fredn (6), love.
frednd, es, m., friend.
fredndscipe, s, m., friendship.
frebsan (3), freeze.
frēum < *fred*.
frid, es, m. n., peace, protection.
frigman, nes, m., freeman.
Frīg, e, f., goddess of love.
frignan (1), ask.
frōd, adj., wise.
frōfor, e, f., solace, aid.
from = *fram*, prep.
fruma, n, m., beginning, maker, king.
frum-cyn, es, n., stock.
frum-œcaft, e, f., creation, birth.
frymd, es, e, m. f., beginning.
frynd = *frednd*.
frysan, *Frysan*, adj., Frisian(?).
Frysiac, adj., Friesic.
fugol, es, m., bird.
fugelere, s, m., fowler.
fuhton < *fehtan*.
ful, les, n., goblet.
ful, adj., full.
ful-fremman (6), perform.
fulgon < *felgan*.
fullice, adv., fully.
fulluht = *fulpiht*.
ful-nedh, adv., nearly, almost.
fultum, es, m., help.
fultumian (6), help.
fulpiht, es, m., baptism.
funden < *findan*.
furdon, adv., just, moreover.
furdor (o > u), adv., further.
furdra, adj., greater.
fūs, adj., prompt, ready.
fūslīc, adj., ready.
fyl, les, m., slaughter.
fyligean, *fyligan* (6), follow.
fyllan (6), fill.
fylstan (6), aid.
fyr, es, n., fire.
fyr, adv., far.
fyrđ, e, f., army, expedition.
fyrđ-getrum, es, n., battle array.
fyrđ-hrægl, es, n., coat of mail.
fyrđian (6), make a campaign.
fyrđ-searu, pes, n., equipment.
fyren, e, f., crime.
fýren, adj., fiery.
fýrheard, adj., hardened with fire.
fýrhtan (6), conjure.

fyrhto, *e*, *f*, fright.
fyrten, *adj.*, remote.
fyr-leoht, *es*, *n.*, firelight.
fyrrest, *adj.*, first.
fyrn-gepin, *nes*, *n.*, old fight.
fyr-spearca, *n*, *m.*, spark.
fyrst, *es*, *m.*, time, due time.
fyrpit (*i*, *e*, *y*), *es*, *n.*, curiosity.
fyrpet-georn, *adj.*, inquisitive.
fyst, *e*, *f*, fist.

gaderian (6), gather.
gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
gadisen, *es*, *n.*, gadiron.
gadu, *e*, *f*, gad, goad.
gafol, *es*, *n.*, tribute, rent.
gafol-gelda, *n*, *m.*, rent-payer.
Gai-us, *-es*, *m.*, Caius.
galdor, *es*, *n.*, incantation.
Galpalás, *plur. m.*, people of Gaul; France, § 101.
gamenian (6), game, pun.
gamol, *adj.*, old.
gân (§ 208), *imp. eode*, *p. p. ge-gân*, go.
gangan (5), go.
gang-dæg, *es*, *m.*, Rogation day. Three days before Ascension were so called from processions.
gâr, *es*, *m.*, dart, spear.
Gâr-Dene, *plur. m.*, Danes of the Spear.
gâr-secg, *es*, *m.*, ocean.
gâst (*â* > *æ*), *es*, *m.*, ghost, spirit.
gærs, *es*, *n.*, grass.
gæst, *es*, *m.*, guest.
gæstlic, *adj.*, hospitable.
ge, *conj.*, and; both . . and.
gê, see *hê*, ye.
gea, particle, yea.
geaf < *gifan*.
ge-âhnian (6), appropriate.
ge-âhsian (6), inquire out.
geald < *gildan*.
gealdor-cræft, *es*, *m.*, incantation.
ge-andettan (6), confess.
ge-andpyrdan (6), answer.
geâp, *adj.*, vast.
geâr, *es*, *n.*, year.
geara, *adv.*, carefully.
gearcian (6), prepare.
geard, *es*, *m.*, yard, home.
gearu (0), *pes*, *adj.*, ready.
gearolice, *adv.*, clearly.
gearpian (6), prepare.
ge-ârpurdian (6), respect.
ge-âscian (6) = *ge-âhsian*.
geat, *es*, *n.*, gate.
Geât, *es*, *m.*
Geâtás, *plur. m.*, Goths.
geatolic, *adj.*, ornate.
geat-peard, *es*, *m.*, gate-keeper.
ge-âernan (6), run to, reach.
ge-bannan (5), order.
ge-bædan (6), attain.
ge-bæru, *e*, *f*, action, means.
ge-bed, *es*, *n.*, prayer.
ge-beddan (3), bid.
ge-beorhlic, *adj.*, safe.
ge-beðrscipe, *s*, *m.*, beer-drinking.
ge-betan (6), pay.
ge-bicgan (*i* < *y*) (6), buy.
ge-bidan (2), bide.
ge-biddan (1), pray.

ge-blyan (*i* < *y*) (6), convert.
ge-bindan (1), bind.
ge-bisnung, *e*, *f*, example.
ge-blôdgian (6), bloody.
ge-bôcian (6), enroll, give.
ge-bohte < *ge-bycgan*.
ge-bregdan (1), brandish.
ge-brengan (6), bring.
ge-bringan (1), bring.
ge-brôdor, *irreg.*, § 87, brothers.
ge-brosnian (6), break.
ge-bûan (6), frequent.
ge-bûr, *es*, *n.*, cottage.
ge-byre, *s*, *m.*, occasion.
ge-bycgan (6), buy.
ge-celnes, *se*, *f*, refreshment.
ge-cedean, *-ceda*, *-ciron*, *-coren* (3), choose.
ge-cidan (2), quarrel.
ge-cigan (6), call.
ge-cneordlæcan (6), study.
ge-cringan (1), fall.
ge-cpedan (1), say.
ge-cpylman (6), kill.
ge-cyðan (6), proclaim, make known.
ge-cygan (6), call.
ge-cynd, *es*, *n.*, kind, nature.
ge-cyrran (6), turn.
ge-cyrrednys, *se*, *f*, conversion.
ge-dafenian (6), become, fit.
ge-dælan (6), part.
ge-dæfe, *adj.*, fit.
ge-dæman (6), judge, arrange.
ge-deorf, *es*, *n.*, work.
ge-deorfan (1), work.
ge-dôn (6), do.
ge-dreccan (6) afflict.
ge-driht, *e*, *f*, throng.
ge-drýme, *adj.*, joyous.
ge-dpimor, *es*, *n.*, conjuration.
ge-dyrnan (6), conceal.
ge-earnian (6), earn, merit.
ge-efenlæcan (6), imitate.
ge-endian (6), end.
ge-endung, *e*, *f*, death.
ge-eode < *ge-gân*.
ge-faran (4), depart, die.
ge-fægen, *adj.*, glad.
ge-fæstnian (6), fasten.
ge-feohan, *-feôn* (1), rejoice.
ge-feoht, *es*, *n.*, fight.
ge-feohtan (1), fight.
ge-febnde < *ge-feohan*.
ge-fêra, *n*, *m.*, companion.
ge-fêran (6), go, reach, become.
ge-fêrscipe, *s*, *m.*, society.
ge-fexôd, *adj.*, provided with head of hair.
ge-flit, *es*, *n.*, contention.
ge-flitfullic, *adj.*, contentious.
ge-flyman (6), rout.
ge-fon, *-fêng*, *-fangen* (5), catch, take.
ge-frætepian (6), adorn.
ge-frætpian (6), adorn.
ge-fremian (6), make, do.
ge-fremman (6), make, do.
ge-freôn (6), free.
ge-frignan (1), ask, learn.
ge-frinan (1), ask, hear of.
ge-fullian (6), baptize.
ge-fultumian (6), help.
ge-fylcan (6), collect.
ge-fyllan (6), fill, fulfill.
ge-fyrn, *adv.*, formerly.
ge-fýsan (6), hasten.

ge-gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
ge-gân (see *gân*), go, travel, attain.
ge-gearpian (6), prepare.
ge-glengan, *-glengde*, *-glencda* (6), adorn.
gegnum, *adv.*, in the way.
ge-grétan (6), greet.
ge-gripan (2), gripe.
ge-gyrpan (6), prepare.
ge-hálgian (6), hallow.
ge-hátan (5), name, promise.
gehát-land, *es*, *n.*, promised land.
ge-hæftan (6), catch, bind.
ge-hægan (6), afflict.
ge-hælan (6), heal, save.
ge-hæp, *adj.*, suitable.
ge-healdan (5), hold, keep, control.
ge-hêran (6), hear.
ge-herian (6), praise, laud.
ge-hêrnes, *se*, *f*, hearing.
ge-hleótan (3), obtain.
ge-hntjan (2), be humbled.
ge-hreðdan (3), load, adorn.
ge-hpá, *pron.*, each, whoever.
ge-hpæder, *pron.*, either.
ge-hpær, every where.
ge-hpelc (*e*, *i*, *y*), *pron.*, each.
ge-hpyrfan (6), convert.
ge-hýðan (6), hide, bury.
ge-hýran (6), hear.
ge-ladian (6), invite.
ge-ladung, *e*, *f*, church.
ge-læccan (6), catch.
ge-læðan (6), lead, bring.
ge-læran (6), teach.
ge-læred, *adj.*, learned.
ge-læstan (6), follow, stand by.
ge-læte, *an* > *on*, *f*, meeting.
ge-leáfa, *n*, *m.*, belief.
ge-leafful, *adj.*, faithful.
ge-lénan (6), endow.
ge-leornian (6), learn.
ge-lic, *adj.*, like.
ge-lica, *n*, *m.*, like.
ge-lice, *adv.*, like.
ge-lician (6), please.
ge-lihtan (6), approach.
ge-limpan (1), happen.
ge-limptic, *adj.*, convenient.
ge-lomp = *gelamp* < *gelimpan*.
gelustfullian (6), delight.
ge-lustfullice, *adv.*, earnestly.
ge-lýfan (6), believe, trust.
ge-lýfed, *adj.*, infirm.
ge-man < *gemunan*.
ge-mæran (6), celebrate.
ge-mære, *s*, *n.*, boundary.
ge-mearcian (6), mark, plan.
ge-mæde, *s*, *n.*, consent.
ge-met, *es*, *n.*, manner.
ge-métan (6), meet.
ge-metlice, *adv.*, moderately.
gemon < *gemunan*.
ge-mong, *-mang*, *es*, *n.*, crowd; on *gemong* (§ 341), amongst.
ge-munan (*irreg.*, § 212), presume, *-man*, *-mon*, *-munon*, *imp. -munde*, remember.
ge-mund-byrdan (6), protect.
ge-mýnd, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n.*, memory.
ge-mýndig, *adj.*, mindful.
ge-mýngian (6), remember.
ge-mýntan (6), intend.
ge-nam < *geniman*.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

**All you can read
for only**

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Gordian-us, es (§ 101), m.
Gotan, plur. m., Goths.
grafan (4), dig, grave.
gram, adj., fiendish.
grama, n, m., devil.
grædig, adj., greedy.
græf, es, n., grave.
græft, es, e, m. f. n., sculpture.
græs, es, n., grass.
gréat, adj., great.
Grecisc, adj., Grecian.
Gregori-us, es, e, um, m., Gregory.
Grendel, es, m.
gréna, adj., green.
grétan (6), greet, approach.
grim, adj., grim.
gríd, es, n., peace.
grím-helm, es, m., masked helm.
grimman (1), fret, hasten.
grín, e, f., net.
gríndel, es, m., clog.
gróf < *grafan*.
grorn, es, n., grief.
grópan (5), grow.
grund, es, m., ground.
grund-pyrge, ne, f., wolf of the abyss.
gryre-síd, es, m., way of horror.
gúð, e, f., fight, war.
gúð-beorn, es, m., fighting man.
gúð-cræft, es, m., fighting force.
gúð-cyning, es, m., warrior-king.
gúð-fana, n, m., battle-flag.
gúð-fremmende, s, m., warriors.
gúð-gepæde, s, n., war-weeds.
gúð-leóð, es, n., war-song.
gúð-móð, adj., battle-loving.
Gudrum, es, m.
gúð-searo, plur. n., equipment.
gúð-peard, es, m., general.
guma, n, m., man.
gyd=gid.
gyden, e, f., goddess.
gyddian (*y* < *i*) (6), say, sing.
gyfen < *gyfan*.
gyld, es, n., tax.
gyldan (*y* < *i*) (1), pay.
gylt, es, m., guilt.
gyman (6), care, keep.
gym=gim.
gyrd, e, f., rod.
gyrla, n, m., clothes.
gystra, n, adj. *gystran*, adv., yesterday.
gyt=git, yet, again.

habban, hæfde (6), have.
hacod, es, m., pike.
háðian (6), consecrate.
háðre, adv., serenely.
hafela, n, m., head.
hafoc, es, m., hawk.
hál, adj., whole, hale.
hálettan (6), hail.
hálgian (6), sanctify.
hálig, adj., holy.
hálignes, se, f., holiness.
háll-pende, adj., sanctifying.
hám, es, dat. *hám, háme*, m., home.
Hámtínsctr, e, f., Hampshire.
hand, á, f., hand.
hár, adj., hoar.

hara, n, m., hare.
Hardacnút, es, m.
Harold, es, m.
hás, adj., hoarse.
hát, adj., hot.
hátan, héht, hêt, passive *hátte* (5), order, call.
hát-pende, adj., torrid.
hæbbe < *habban*.
hæd, e, f., heath.
hæden, adj. and subs., heathen.
hæden-scipe, s, m., heathenism.
hæft-méce, s, m., hasted sword.
hægel, es, m., hail.
hægl-far-u, -e, f., hail-shower.
hél, e, f., hail, safety.
hæled, es, m., man, hero.
Hælend, es, m., Saviour.
hælfster, e, f., halter.
hælu (o) (§ 88, g), hail, safety.
hærfest, es, m., harvest.
hæring, es, m., herring.
hæs, e, f., hest, order.
hæt-u, -e, -o, f., heat.
hê, pron., he.
heado-lidend, es, m., sailor.
heado-spát, es, m., battle-sweat, blood shed in battle.
heado-pæd, e, f., battle dress.
heafod, es, m. n., head.
heafod-burh, e, f., capital.
heafod-man, nes, m., head-man.
heáh, heá, héh (§ 118), adj., high.
heáh, adv., high.
heáh-cyning, es, m., high king.
heáh-deór, es, n., tall deer.
heáh-fæst, adj., changeless.
heal, le, f., hall.
heal-ærn, es, n. (§ 229), hall.
healdan (5), hold.
healf, adj., half.
healf, e, f., half, part, side.
Healfdene, s, m.
heal-reced, es, n., hall.
heals, es, m., neck.
heán, adj., humble, poor.
Heánric, es, m., Henry.
heard, adj., hard.
heardlice, adv., stontly.
hearn (h), e, plur. *á, ás*, f. m., shrine, idol.
hearm, es, m., harm, distress.
hearp-e, -an, f., harp.
hearpere, s, m., harper.
hearpian (6), harp.
hearpung, e, f., harping.
hearra, n, m., Lord.
hebban, hóf, hafen (4), heave, move.
hædern, es, n., pantry.
hefigan (6), grieve, distress.
hefon=heofon.
hege, s, m., hedge, inclosure.
héhstan < *heáh*.
héht < *hátan*.
hel, le, f., hell.
hel-dor, es, n., hell-gate.
helm, es, m., helmet, cover, protector.
Helmingás, plur. m., descendants of Helm.
hel-paran, -pare, m. pl., dwellers in Hades.
hengen, ne, f., stocks.
Hencest, es, m.
heó < *hé*.

Heodeningás, pl. m., descendants of Heoden.
heafon, es, m., heaven.
heafona, n, m., heaven.
heafon-beácen, nes, n., sign from heaven.
heafon-candel, e, f., heafencandle, fiery column.
heafon-col, les, n., coal of heaven.
heafon-lic, adj., heavenly.
heafon-rice, s, n., heaven's kingdom.
heafon-torht, adj., heavenly bright.
heafon-peard, es, m., heaven's guardian.
heöld < *healdan*.
heolster-sceadu (o), e, f., lurking-holed darkness.
heolstor, es, n., lurking-place.
heonan, adv., hence.
heord, e, f., keeping.
heord-geneát, es, m., hearth-sharer.
heoro-grim, adj., fiercest (sword-grim).
heoro-pulf, es, m., warrior (sword-wolf).
Heorrenda, n, m.
heort (*heorot*), es, m., hart.
Heort (*Heorot*), es, m.
heort-e, an, f., heart.
hér, adv., here.
here, s, heriges, herges (§ 86), m., host.
here-cist, e, f., squadron.
here-fugol, es, m., army-bird.
here-gyld, es, n., army-tax.
herenes, se, f., praise.
here-reáf, es, n., spoil.
here-spéd, e, f., fortune of war.
here-toga, n, m., general, leader.
here-preát, es, m., squadron.
herges < *here*.
hergung, e, f., harrying.
herian (6), praise, laud.
herigendlice, adv., so as to praise.
hêt < *hátan*.
hí, hie < *hé*.
híd, e, f., hide (of land).
hider, adv., hither.
híg < *hé*.
híg, interj., ha!
híg, es, n., hay.
higdi-fæt, es, n., cunning bag.
hige, s, m., mind.
Higelác, es, m.
hild, e, f., battle.
Hild, e, f.
hilde-bil, les, n., battle-axe.
hilde-deór, adj., fierce.
hilde-pæpen, nes, n., weapon.
hilt, es, m. n., hilt.
hind, e, f., hind.
hinder, adv., back.
híð=heð.
hí-réd, es, m., family.
hip, es, n., shape, look.
híp-clúð, adj., well known.
hladan (4), imbibe.
hláf, es, m., bread, loaf.
hláf-æta, n, m., domestic.
hláf-ord, es, m., lord.
hlæst, es, n., load.
hlæp, es, m., tomb, cave.

hleahator, es, m., laughter.
hleápan (5), leap.
hleó, pes, m., cover, guardian.
hleór-ber-e, -an, f., visor.
hlifian (6), rise.
hlisa, n, m., fame.
hlúd, adj., loud.
hlutor, adj., loud, clear.
hlyn, nes, m., sound, music.
hlyt, es, m., lot.
hóciht, adj., hooked.
hof, es, n., house, court.
hogian (6), think.
hold, adj., kind, devoted.
holen, es, m., holly.
holm, es, m., billow, sea.
holm-clif, es, n., sea-cliff.
holmig, adj. *holmegum*, stormy.
homola, n, m., shaveling; i. e., fool, madman, or slave so punished for crime.
hond=hand.
hond-gemót, es, n., battle.
Honori-us, -es, m. (§ 101).
horn, es, m., horn.
horn-geáþ, adj., broad between the pinnacles.
hors, es, n., horse.
Horsa, n, m.
hrade, adv., soon, quickly.
hran, es, m., whale.
hrædlíce, adv., quickly.
hræde=hrade.
hræfen, es, m., raven.
hrægl, es, n., clothes.
hream, es, m., shouting.
hreáþ, adj., raw.
hrefn=hræfen.
hrémig, adj., exulting.
hred, *hredh*, adj., rough.
hredþon<*hróþan*.
hredsan (3), rush.
hríd, e, f., snow-squall.
hrím, es, m., frost, rime.
hrinan (2), touch.
Bring-Dene, plur. m., Ring Danes.
hringed-stefna, n, m., the ring-prowed.
hring-mæl, adj., ring-graced.
Hrótgár, es, m., Hrothgar.
hróf, es, m., roof.
hróf-sele, s, m., roofed hall.
hron-rád, e, f., whale-path, sea.
hróþan (5), cry.
Hrunting, es, m.
hruse-e, -an, f., earth.
hrýdig, adj., storm-beaten.
hrýman (6), shout.
hrysián (6), cluk.
hú, adv., how.
húd, e, f., prey, spoil.
Humbr-e, -an, f., Humber.
Hunás, plur. m., Huns.
hund, es, m., hound.
hund, es, n., hundred.
hund-nigon-tig, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), ninety.
hundred, es, n., hundred.
hund-þelf-tig, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.
hunig-spét, adj., sweet as honey.
hunta, n, m., hunter.
huntingian (6), hunt.
huntingd, es, m., hunting.
hunting, e, f., hunting.

hús, es, n., house.
húsel, es, n., housel, eucharist.
hpá, pron. int., who.
hpanan, *hpanon*, adv., whence.
hpatung, e, f., divination.
hpæder, pron., whether, which.
hpæder, conj., whether.
hpædere, adv. conj., yet.
hpæl, es, m., whale.
hpænne, adv. conj., when.
hpær, adv. conj., where.
hpæt, adv. interj., what, why.
hpæt-hpega, -hpegu, pron., somewhat.
hpætlíce, adv., promptly.
hpearfian (6), move.
hpele=hpilc.
hpeól, es, n., wheel.
hpeóþ<*hpóþan*.
hpeorfan (1), wander.
hpil, e, f., time, while.
hpilc, pron., of what kind, which, what, who, any one.
hpilum, *hpillon*, adv., sometimes, once.
hpistlung, e, f., whistling.
hpit, adj., white.
hpitan (6), sharpen.
Hpítern, es, n., Whitem.
hpon=hpam<*hplá*, somewhat, a little; *ná tó þæs hpon*, not to a little of that, not at all.
hpón=hpon f
hponan=hpanan.
hpóþan (5), threaten.
hpurse<*hpeorfan*
hpsý, adv., why.
hpýlc=hpilc.
hpyrfan=hpyrfan (6), tread the earth.
hþ=heó<*hé*.
hyegan, *hogóde* (6, § 211), think, attend.
hþd, e, f., hide.
hyt, e, f., port.
hyge, s, m., mind.
Hygelác, es, m.
hyge-leást, e, f., scurrility.
hyhlíc, adj., delightful.
hþnd, e, f., humiliation.
hþran (6), hear.
hyrde, s, m., guard.
hþrsumian (6), obey.
ic, pron. I.
ídel, adj., idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.
ídea, e, f., woman, queen.
Íeopete, an, f., Judith.
íeted<*etan*, eat.
íg, e, f., island.
íy-land, es, n., island.
Íleá, indec., Iley.
Íí, indec., Iona.
ílea, m. *ílea*, f. n., pron., same.
in, prep., in, into, on.
ínbry(r)dnes, se, f., inspiration, stimulation.
inca, n, m., complaint.
incund, adj., internal.
Ine, s, m.
ínsær, es, n., entrance.
in-gang, es, m., entrance.
innan, adv. prep., within, in.
inne, adv., within.
íntinga, n, m., sake, cause.
intú, prep., into.

í-peard, adj., inward, inmost.
Íótan, plur. m., Jutes.
íóp=éóp, see *pú*.
íren, es, n., iron.
íren, adj., iron.
íren-bend, es, m., iron band.
irnan (1), run.
is, verb<*com*.
ísen, adj., iron.
ísene-smid, es, m., iron-smith.
ísig, adj., icy.
Israel, es, m., Israel.
íst<*etan*, eat.
Iuli-us, -es, -i (§ 101), m., Julius, July.
Ixion, es, m.
lá, interj., lo! oh!
lác, es, n., gift.
lád, adj., baneful, hostile.
láf, e, f., relic.
lag-u, -e, f., law.
lago-flód, es, m., flood of waters.
lagu-cræftig, adj., knowing the sea.
lagu-stræt, e, f., sea-road.
láh<*líhan*.
lampreda, n, m., lamprey.
land, es, n., land.
land-búende, s, m., inhabitants.
land-fruma, n, m., prince.
land-gemyrcu, plur. n., landmarks, bounds.
land-man, nes, m., inhabitant.
land-scipe, s, m., landkip.
land-sittende, s, m., landholder.
lang, adj., long.
lange, adv., long.
lang-sum, adj., long-drawn.
lár, e, f., lore, teaching, counsel, command.
læreóp, es, m., teacher.
lást, es, m., footprint, track.
Laurenti-us, -es (§ 101), m.
Lavitá, plur. f., Lapithæ.
lédan (6), lead.
lэфan (6), leave.
lęgon<*licgan*.
lęne, adj., transitory.
lęran (6), teach.
lęresta<*lęsesta*<*lęs*.
lęs, adv., less; *þý lęs*, lest.
lęssa, adj., § 129, less.
lęs-u, -e, f. leasow, pasture.
lętan, *lęrt*, *lęt* (6, § 208), let, order.
lęped, adj., lay, lewd.
lęsf, es, n., leaf.
lęsf, e, f., leave, permission.
lęsfnes-pord, es, n., leave.
lęln, es, n., loan, pay.
lęás, adj., destitute, devoid.
lęás, adj., false, base.
lęlsung, e, f., lying.
lęcgan (6), lay.
Leden, adj., Latin.
leder-hosa, n, leather stocking.
Legaceaster, e, f., Chester.
lencten, es, m., spring.
Lencten-fęsten, es, n., Lent.
lęnge, adj., belonging.
lęngest<*lang*.
Len, n, nis (Latin), m., § 101.
leóð, e, f., people, men.

- ledd*, *es*, *m.*, weregild, fine for killing a man.
ledd, *es*, *m.*, prince.
ledd-gebyrgea, *n*, *m.*, protector of the people.
ledd-mægen, *es*, *u.*, host.
leddon=*leddum*<*leð* *l.*
ledd-perás, *pl. m.*, pe. sp'e.
ledd-perod, *es*, *n.*, host.
ledd, *es*, *n.*, lay, poem.
ledd-cræft, *es*, *m.*, poet's art.
ledd-cræftig, *adj.*, skilled in poetry.
ledd-sang (*a*>*o*), *es*, *m.*, song.
ledd-pyrht, *e*, *f.*, poesy.
leðf, *adj.*, dear; (a word of courtesy), my, sir.
leðfát, *-ðde*<*lifian*.
leðgan (3), *lie*, falsify.
leðht, *es*, *n.*, light.
leðht, *adj.*, light.
leðht-mód, *adj.*, light-minded.
leðma, *n*, *m.*, light, splendor.
leomum<*lim*.
leornere, *s*, *m.*, learner, scholar.
leornian (6), *learn*.
leornung, *e*, *f.*, learning.
lét<*létan*.
letani-e, *an*, *f.*, litany.
libban, *liffe* (6), *live*.
lic, *es*, *n.*, body.
licetung, *e*, *f.*, hypocrisy.
licgan (1), *lie*, wait.
lic-hama, *-homa*, *n*, *m.*, body.
lician (6), *please*.
licumlic, *adj.*, bodily.
lida, *n*, *m.*, sailor.
liden<*lidan*.
lid<*licgan*.
litan (5), *sail*.
lif, *es*, *n.*, life.
lifer, *e*, *f.*, liver.
lifian, *leafðde* (6), *live*.
lig, *es*, *m.*, flame.
liged<*licgan*.
lig-fyr, *es*, *n.*, flame.
lig-ræsc, *es*, *m.*, lightning.
lim, *es*, *n.*, limb.
lim, *es*, *m.*, lime.
Lindesse, *ind.*, Lindsey.
Lindisfarena-éa, *f.* (§ 101), *Lindisfarne island*.
lind-hæbbende, *pl. m.*, shield-bearers.
lioto-bend, *es*, *e*, *m. f.*, limb-bonds, fetters.
Liofa, *n*, *m.*
lis, *se*, *f.*, bliss, favor.
lizan (6), *shine*.
loc, *ces*, *m.*, lock of hair.
loc, *es*, *n.*, fold.
lócian (6), *look*.
lof, *es*, *n.*, praise.
lof-sang, *es*, *m.*, hymn.
lonð-ryht, *es*, *n.*, land title.
longað, *es*, *m.*, longing.
longe, *adv.*, long.
longsum, *adj.*, lasting.
lopystr-e, *-an*, *f.*, lobster.
losian (6), *be lost*, escape.
lúcian (3), *lock*, close.
Luci-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*
luf-e, *-an*, *f.*, love.
lufian (6), *love*, favor.
luflice, *adv.*, dearly, for a high price.
luf-týme, *adj.*, benevolent.
- luf-u*, *-e*, *f.*, love.
Lunden, *es*, *m.*, London.
lust, *es*, *m.*, pleasure, desire.
lustlice, *adv.*, willingly.
lutian (6), *lurk*.
lyft, *es*, *e*, *m. n. f.*, air.
lyre, *s*, *m.*, loss.
lystan (6), *impers.*, please.
lytel, *adj.*, little.
lytig, *adj.*, cunning.
lytling, *es*, *m.*, little one.
- má*, *indec.*, more.
má, *adv.*, more.
madelian (6), *speak*.
mádm, *es*, *m.*, precious gift, gem.
mádm, *mádm-gifa*, *n*, *m.*, gem-giver.
máðs<*mæg*.
mágon<*mugan*.
mag-u(*o*), *-á*, *m.*, man.
mago-driht, *e*, *f.*, crowd of youth.
mago-rinc, *es*, *m.*, man.
máh, *adj.*, base.
man, *nes*, *men*, *m.*, man.
mán, *es*, *n.*, crime.
man-cpealm, *es*, *m.*, death.
man-cyn, *nes*, *n.*, mankind.
mán-dæd, *e*, *f.*, evil deed.
mangere, *s*, *m.*, merchant.
manian (6), *remind*.
manig (*i*>*e*), *adj.*, many.
manig-feald, *adj.*, manifold.
man-sliht, *e*, *f.*, manslaughter.
mán-spara, *n*, *m.*, perjurer.
mára, *máre*, *adj.*, greater, more.
Marin-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*
Marti-us, *-es* (*-i*, Latin), *m.*, March.
max, *es*, *n.*, net.
mæd, *e*, *f.*, measure, age.
mæg<*mugan*.
mæg, *es*, *plur. magás*, kinsman.
mæg, *es*, *plur. mægás*, kinsman.
mægd, *e*, *f.*, tribe, family.
mægen, *es*, *n.*, might, strength, multitude.
mægen-fultum, *es*, *m.*, strong support.
mægen-ræs, *es*, *m.*, strong assault.
mægen-pud-u, *-á*, *m.*, strong wood, spear.
mætl, *es*, *n.*, time, meal, token; *Cristes mætl*, cross.
Mælcoln, *es*, *m.*, Malcolm.
mærd, *e*, *f.*, glory.
mære, *adj.*, clear, illustrious.
mæsling, *es*, *n.*, brass.
mæsse-e, *-an*, *f.*, mass.
mæsse-predst, *es*, *m.*, priest.
mæst, *es*, *m.*, mast.
mæst, *adj.*, greatest, most.
mæst, *adv.*, most.
mæte, *adj.*, weak.
mæton<*metan*.
mê, *see ic*, *I*, *me*.
meaht<*mugan*.
mearc, *e*, *f.*, mark, border.
Mearce, *plur. m.*, Mercians, Mercia.
mearc-stapa, *n*, *m.*, treader of the marches.
- mearc-predt*, *es*, *m.*, border host, crossing the border.
mearc-peard, *es*, *m.*, watch of the border, wolf.
mearg, *meares*, *m.*, horse.
med-micel (*i*<*y*), *adj.*, not much, some.
medo-ærn, *es*, *n.*, mead hall.
medo-ful, *les*, *n.*, mead beaker.
mêde, *adj.*, worn, sick.
medel-pord, *es*, *n.*, formal word.
mehte<*meahte*<*mugan*.
melcan (1), *milk*.
melda, *n*, *m.*, informer.
Mellit-us, *-es*, *m.*
meltan (1), *melt*.
menig-u(*o*), *-o*, *-s*, *f.*, crowd.
mennisc, *es*, *m.*, man.
menniscnes, *se*, *f.*, incarnation.
meodo-ræden, *ne*, *f.*, treat of mead.
meodo-setl, *es*, *n.*, mead seat.
meodu-heal, *le*, *f.*, mead hall.
meolc, *e*, *f.*, milk.
meord, *e*, *f.*, reward.
meotud, *es*, *m.* (of God), creator, fate.
Merantun, *es*, *m.*, Merton.
mere, *s*, *m.*, sea.
mere-lidende, *s*, *m.*, sailor.
mere-spín, *es*, *n.*, dolphin, porpoise.
mere-pif, *es*, *n.*, woman of the sea.
met>*mettum*, *adj.*, painted.
metan (1), *mete*, pass through.
métan (6), *meet*, find.
mete, *s*, *pl. mettás*, *m.*, food, viands.
mete-pegen, *es*, *m.*, table servants.
micel, *adj.*, great, much.
miclum, *adv.*, greatly.
mid, *prep.*, with.
mid, *adv.*, also.
mid, *adj.*, mid, middle.
middan-eard, *es*, *m.*, earth.
middan-eard-lic, *adj.*, earthly.
middan-geard, *es*, *m.*, earth.
mid-dæg, *es*, *m.*, midday service.
Middel-Angle, *plur. m.*, Middle Angles.
middel-finger, *es*, *m.*, middle finger.
midde-niht, *e*, *f.*, midnight.
miht, *mihie*<*mugan*.
miht, *e*, *f.*, might, power.
mihtig, *adj.*, mighty.
míl, *e*, *f.*, mile.
mild-heort, *adj.*, merciful.
míl-pæd, *es*, *m.*, mile path, long road.
milts, *e*, *f.*, pity, mercy.
min, *pron.*, mine.
mis-dæd, *e*, *f.*, misdeed.
mis-lic, *adj.*, various.
mód, *es*, *n.*, mind, spirit.
mód-gehygd, *e*, *f.*, conjecture.
mód-geþonc, *es*, *m. n.*, wisdom, thought.
mód-hpæt, *adj.*, spirited.
módig, *adj.*, spirited.
mon<*man*.
móna, *n*, *m.*, moon.
mon-cyn=*man-cyn*.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

ord-fruma, n, m., prince.
Ordgár, es, m.
ordian (6), aspire.
or-eald, adj., very old.
oretta, n, m., warrior.
Orfeus (§ 101), m., Orpheus.
or-gylde, adj., without were-gild.
or-mete, adj., immense.
or-trýpe, adj., distrustful.
Osríc, es, m.
ostr-e, -an, f., oyster.
Ospald, es, m., Oswald.
Ospio, m., Oswio.
oxa, n., m., ox.
oxan-hird, es, m., ox-herd.
Oxná-ford, es, m., Oxford.

pápa, n, m., pope.
pápan-hád, es, m., office of pope.
Parcás, pl. m., Parcæ, fates.
pater-noster, Latin, indec., m. n., our father, Lord's Prayer.
Paulin-us, es, m.
pællen, adj., purple.
pæl, les, m., purple cloth, pall.
Pedrid-e, -an, f.
Pefenasæ, indec., Pevensy.
Pelagi-us, es, acc. -um, § 101.
Penda, n, m.
Peortanea, indec., Parteney.
Petr-us, -es, § 101, Peter.
Pihtás, pl. m., Picts.
Pihtisc, adj., Pictish.
pinepincl-e, -an, f., pinewin-
 cle.
plegian (6), play.
pliht, e, f., plight, danger.
pliht-líc, adj., dangerous.
prætig, adj., deceitful.
prebst, es, m., priest.
prim, e, f., prime, service for sunrise.
prófan (6), prove, regard.
Puclan-cyrc-e, -an, f., Puckle-
 church.
pund, es, n., pound.
pusa, n, m., purse.
Pyhtás, pl. m., Picts.

racent-e, -an, f., chain.
rád, e, f., raid.
rád < *rídan*.
rade, adv., quickly.
rand-piga, n, m., shielded war-
 rior.
ræd, es, m., counsel.
ræding-e, f., reading.
Rædpald, es, m.
ræg-e, -an, f., roe.
ræst = *rest*.
reád, adj., red.
Reád, adj., Red.
reáf, es, n., robe, spoil.
reáf-lác, es, n., rapine.
récán, *röhte* (6), care.
reccan, *reahte*, *rehte* (6), reach,
 repeat.
reced, es, m. n., house, hall.
réde, adj., fearful, truculent.
rén, es, m., rain.
rebc, adj., fierce.
reogol-líc, adj., regular.
rest (e > æ), e, f., rest.
restan (6), rest.
rêpet, es, n., voyage.

Ricard, es, m., Richard.
rice, adj., rich, mighty.
rice, s, u., kingdom.
ricene, adv., straightway.
riclice, adv., royally.
ricsian (6), rule.
rílan (2), ride, oppress.
riht, adj., right, correct.
riht, es, n., right.
rihte, adv., rightly.
riht-líce, adv., rightly.
riht-ryne, s, m., right course.
ríman (6), count, reckon.
rinan (6), rain, wet.
rinc, es, m., man, hero.
rinnan (1), run.
ríxian (6) = *ricsian*.
Rodbeard, es, m., Robert.
rôd, e, f., cross, rood.
rôde-tácen, es, u., sign of the
 cross.
rodor, es, m., sky.
rôf, adj., stout, illustrious.
roqian (6), prevail.
Róm, e, f., Rome.
Rómáná-burh, e, -byrig, f., §
 101, Rome.
Rómáne, pl. m., Romans.
Rómánisc, adj., Roman.
Róme-burh, e, f., Rome.
rómigan (6), strive for, use.
rôs-e, -an, f., rose.
rôt, adj., gay.
rôt-líce, adv., cheerfully.
rôpan (6), sail, row.
rúm, adj., roomy, ample, vast.
rúm-heort, adj., great-heart-
 ed.
rún, e, f., secret, reflection.
rún-stáf, es, m., runic letter.
rycene = *ricene*.
ryht = *riht*.
ryne, s, m., course.

sál, es, m., rope, net.
sálum, 54, 19 = *sælum*.
samod, adv., together, also.
sanct, adj., saint, holy.
sand, es, n., sand, shore.
sang, es, m., song.
sár, adj., sorry.
sárig, adj., sorry, sad.
Satan, es, m.
sáp(o)l, e, f., soul.
sæ, s, m. f., sea, lake.
sæ-bát, es, m., sea-boat.
sæc, es, n., strife.
sæ-coc, ces, m., cockle.
sæd, p. p., *sæde*, *sægde* < *secgan*.
sæ-fæsten, es, n., fortress-sea.
sæl, es, n., hall.
sæl, es, e, m. f., time; *on sælum*,
 happy, safe.
sæ-líc, adj., maritime.
sælan (6), tie, bind.
sæ-næs, ses, m., promontory.
sæ-ríma, n, m., sea-shore.
sæ-pud-u, -á, -es, m., ship.
scacan (4), fly, flow.
scand-líce, adv., slanderously.
scæd, es, n., shade, darkness.
scær-u, -e, f., tonsure.
scæt, tes, m., scat, 1-20th of a
 shilling.
scead-u(o), -e, f., shade, dark-
 ness.
sceada, n, m., enemy.

sceaft, es, m., shaft, spear.
Scef-fies-burh, e, -byrig, f.,
 Shaftesbury.
sceal < *sculan*.
sceam-u, -e, f., shame.
scefn < *scinan*.
sceáp, es, n., sheep.
sceáp-hirde, s, m., shepherd.
scear, e, f., (plow)-share.
scearn, es, n., dung, litter.
sceat, tes, m., the scat of Mer-
 cia; 30,000 = £120.
sceát, es, m., lap, region.
sceát < *scebtan*.
sceápere, s, m., spy.
sceápian (6), look at, observe.
sceáttan (6), scathe, harm.
Sceáring, es, m., son of Scef.
scenn-e, -an, f., guard of a
 sword-hilt.
sceð, s, m., shoe.
sceðc < *scðc* < *scacan*.
sceolon < *sculan*.
sceóp-gereorde, s, n., poetry.
sceôta, n, m., trout.
sceôtan (3), shoot.
sceôrend, es, m., shooter.
sceð-pyrhta, n, m., shoemaker.
sceppan, *scóp*, *sceóp* (4), shape,
 create, build, give (name).
Sciddia, n, f., Scythia.
scild (i < y), es, m., shield.
scilling, es, m., shilling.
scíma, n, m., light.
scinan (2), shine.
scionon < *scinon* < *scinan*.
scip, es, n., ship.
scip-herc, s, m., naval force.
scír, adj., bright.
scír, e, f., shire.
scír-man, nes, m., man of a
 shire.
scolde < *sculan*.
scól-u, -e, f., school.
scóp, es, m., poet, singer.
scotian (6), shoot.
Scottás, pl. m., Scots.
Scottisc, adj., Scottish.
scritan (-), gú, travel.
scritfun (2), enjoin at confes-
 sion, shrive.
scrúd, es, n., clothing.
scrýdan (6), clothe.
scúfan (3), shove.
sculan, pres. *sceal*, *sculon*, *sce-*
olon, *scyle*; imperf. *sceolde*,
scolde, § 212, shall, will,
 ought, should, would.
scyld, e, f., guilt, debt.
scyld, es, m. = *scild*.
Scyld, es, m.
scyld-hreóda, n, m., shield.
scyldig, adj., guilty, under pen-
 alty.
Scylding, es, m., descendant of
 Scyld.
scyld-píga, n, m., shielded war-
 rior.
scyndan (6), haste, flee.
scypen, e, f., stable.
scyppend, es, m., creator.
scyte-finger, es, m., shooting
 finger, forefinger.
se, *seð*, *pæt*, (article) the; (de-
 monstrative) that; (relative)
 who, that.
sealm, es, m., psalm.

sealt, es, n., salt.
sealtere, s, m., salter.
Sealpud-u, -á, m., Selwood.
seámere, s, m., tailor.
sear-u(o), -upes, -upe, n. f., armor, contrivance, art.
searo-fear-u(o), -upes, n., snares.
searo-hæbbend, es, m., one having arms.
Seax-burh, -burge, f.
Seaxan, pl. m. = *Seaxe*, Saxons.
sæcean, *sæcan*, *sóhte* (6), seek, approach.
secg, es, m., man, hero.
secgan, *sæge* > *sæde* (6), say.
sefa, n, m., mind.
segel, es, m. n., sail.
segl-ród, e, f., sail-yard.
segen, es, m. n., sign.
sél, adj., good.
sel-cút, adj., rare.
seld-guma, n, m., house-man, man of low rank.
seldan (a > o), adv., seldom.
sele, s, m., hall, house.
sele-dreám, es, m., joy in hall.
sele-ful, les, n., hall goblet.
sele-rædend, es, m., hall watcher.
sele-pegn, es, m., hall servant.
self, pron., self.
self-pil, les, n., self-will.
sellan, *sealde* (6), give.
sel-lic, adj., sole, excellent.
semian (6), stay.
semningá, adv., suddenly.
sendan (6), send.
sánian (6), sign, (ross, bless.
seð < *se*; *seð* < *com*.
seð, n, f., pupil (of the eye).
sehc, adj., sick.
seðdan (3), seethe, cook.
seofoda, num., seventh.
seofon (o, a), num., seven.
seofon-tebda, seventeenth.
seofon-tig, seventy.
seofon-týne, seventeen.
seolfor-smid, es, m., silver-smith.
seomian = *semian*.
seón (1), see.
seono-ben, ne, f., wound of the sinews.
Sergi-us, -es, m.
setl, es, n., seat.
setl-gang, es, m., setting.
setl-rád, e, f., setting.
settan (6), set, put.
se-peáh, adv., nevertheless.
se-be, whoever.
Seþer-us, -es, m.
st < *com*.
sib, be, f., peace.
sicetung, e, f., sigh.
sid, adj., great.
side, adv., far.
sid-e, -an, f., silk.
sidian, *sided* for *sidad* (6), extend.
sid-fædmed, adj., great-bosomed.
siddan, adv. conj., afterward, after.
sigan (2), sink, go.
sige, s, m., victory.
sige-eádig, adj., blest with victory.

Sigebriht, es, m.
sige-cýning, es, m., victorious king.
sige-fólc, es, n., victorious people.
sige-hrædig, adj., glorious with success.
Sigel-parás, pl. m., Ethiopians.
Sigeric, es, m.
sige-róf, adj., glorious with victory.
sige-sceorp, es, n., prize of victory.
sigor, es, m., triumph.
simle, adv., always.
sinc, es, n., treasure.
sinc-fæt, es, n., precious vessel, jewel.
sind, *sinðon*, see *com*, am.
sin-gal, adj., continual.
sin-gal-lic, adj., continual.
singan (1), sing.
sin-niht, e, f., unbroken night.
sib = *seð*.
sittan (1), sit.
six, num., six.
sixta, num., sixth.
sixtig, num., sixty.
six-týne, num., sixteen.
slæpan (5), sleep.
slæp-ern, es, n., dormitory.
slædn, *slæd*, imp. *slóg*, *slóh*, p.p. *slægen* (4), strike, slay.
slecge, s, m., sledge.
slege, s, m., blow.
slidheard, adj., terrible.
slitan (2), slit, tear.
smægan (6), examine, reflect.
smid, es, m., smith.
smidd-e, -an, f., smithy.
smítan (2), smite.
smolte, adv., gently.
smylte, adj., gentle, pleasant.
snipan (6), snow.
snottor, adj., wise, sage.
snytt-r-u(o), *u(o)*, f., sagacity.
sóð, adj., true, sure, just.
sóð, es, n., truth, justice.
sóð-fæstnes, se, f., truth.
sóð-lice, adv., verily, truly.
sóhte < *sæcean*.
sól = *sál*.
solian (6), *sólad* for *solad*, soil.
Somersæte, pl. m., people of Somerset.
somod = *samod*.
sóna, adv., soon.
song, es, m., song.
song-cræft, es, m., poet's art.
sorh, *sorg*, e, f., care.
sorgian (6), be anxious, be cumbered.
spearpa, n, m., sparrow.
spéd, e, f., speed, power.
spel, les, n., story, tale.
spellian (6), repeat.
spere, s, n., spear.
spræc, e, f., conversation, argument, discourse.
sprecan (1), speak.
spur-leder, es, n., spur-leather.
spyrta, n, m., basket.
stacung, e, f., stabbing.
stalian (6), steal.
stán, es, m., stone, rock.
standan, *stóð* (4), stand, be, overhang, urge.

stán-hlíd, es, n., stone slope.
stapul, es, m., post.
stæd, es, n., shore.
stæf, es, m., letter, Scripture.
stær, es, n., history.
stæp, es, m., cup, mug.
stæp, adj., steep.
stearc, adj., stiff, rough, severe.
stede, s, m., place.
stéda, n, m., stud, steed.
stefn, es, m., prow.
stelan (1), steal.
stenc, es, m., stench.
steorra, n, m., star.
steort, es, m., tail.
stician (6), stick.
stif, adj., stiff, firm.
stif-friht, adj., firm-minded.
stif-lice, adv., severely.
stigan (2), mount.
stille, adj., still.
stille, adv., quietly.
stil-nes, se, f., stillness.
stóð < *standan*.
stól, es, m., seat, throne.
stondan = *standan*.
storm, es, m., storm.
stóp, e, f., place.
strang, adj., strong.
strange, adv., strongly.
stræt, e, f., street, road.
streám, es, m., stream.
streng, adj., strong.
strong = *strang*.
strong-lic, adj., firm, strong.
stunt, adj., dumb, stupid.
stýl-ecg, adj., steel-edged.
styria, n, m., sturgeon.
styrian (6), stir, play, sing.
stýrman (6), storm.
súð, adv. and indec. adj., south.
súða, n, m., south.
súðan, adv., to the south, from the south.
súðan-eástan, adv., indec. adj., lying to the southeast.
Súðan-hymbre, pl. m., Southumbrians.
súðan-peard, adj., lying to the south.
súð-half, e, f., south half.
Súðrige, pl. m., men of Surrey.
súð-ríma, n, m., south coast.
Súð-Seaxan, -Seaxe, pl. m., South Saxons.
súð-peg, es, m., south way.
sulh, es, n., plow.
sulh-scear, e, f., plowshare.
sum, pron., a certain one, some, a:—adv., with numerals, § 388.
sumor, es, m., summer.
sumur-hát, es, n., summer heat.
Sumor-sæte, pl. m., people of Somersetshire.
sund, es, m., sea.
sundor, adv., apart.
sund-pud-u, -á, m., ship.
sunge < *singan*.
sunne, -an, f., sun.
sunne-beám, es, m., sunbeam.
sun-u, -á, m., son.
spá, adv. conj., so, as.
spác < *spican*.
spá-fela-spá, adv., so many as.

spā-hpā-spā, pron., whosoever.
spā-hpæt-spā, pron., whatsoever.
spā-hpylce-spā, pron., whatsoever.
span-rād, *e*, *f*, swan road, sea.
spā-peāh, adv., yet, however.
spæc, *es*, *m*., taste.
spæa, adj., kind, pleasant.
spæsendu, pl. *n*., feast.
speart, adj., black, swart.
spesfan (1), sleep.
spesfel, *es*, *m*., sulphur.
spesfen, *es*, *n*., sleep, dream.
spæg, *es*, *m*., sound.
spegel, *es*, *n*., sky, sun.
Spegen, *es*, *m*., Swain.
spéging, *e*, *f*, sound.
spegle, adv., glaringly.
spéigan (6), sound.
spelc=spilc.
spelgere, *s*, *m*., glutton.
speltan (1), die.
spencan (6), afflict.
speng, *es*, *m*., blow.
speord, *es*, *n*., sword.
speostor, indec. *f*., sister.
speot, *es*, *n*., crowd.
speotol, adj., clear.
spentole, adv., clearly.
spéte, adj., sweet.
spét-nes, *se*, *f*., sweetness.
spid, adj., strong.
spide, adv., strongly, very;
spidost, most.
spidrian (6), vanish, cease.
spifan (2), sweep.
spift, adj., swift.
spiftlere, *s*, *m*., slipper.
spilc (*i*, *y*, *e*), pron., such, as.
spilce, adv., as if, moreover, as it were, as.
spín, *es*, *n*., swine, wild boar.
spingel, *e*, *f*., blow.
spinsung, *e*, *f*., melody.
sponcor, adj., weak, laming.
sputol=speotol.
spylce=spilce.
spynsian (6), sound (as music).
sg=st, seð.
syddan=siddan.
sylf=sel.
syllan=sellan.
syllic=sellic, wonderful.
symbol, *es*, *n*., feast, supper.
symle<symble<symbol.
symle, adv., always.
syn, *ne*, *f*., sin.
synderlice, adv., peculiarly, individually.
syndrig, adj., sundry.
syn-gryn, *e*, *f*., sin's evil.
synod, *es*, *m*., synod.
synt=sint<com, am.
syrc-e, *-an*, *f*., sark, mail.

tācen, *e*, *f*., token.
tam, adj., tame.
tān, *es*, *m*., rod, lot.
Tantal-us, *-es*, *m*.,
Tātpine, *s*, *m*., Tatwin.
tācan, *tāhte* (6), teach.
tela, adv., well.
tellan, *tealde* (6), tell, reckon.
temian (6), tame.
tempel, *es*, *n*., temple.

tebda, num., tenth; *tebde healf*,
9½, § 394.
teōn, *teāh*, *togen* (3), draw,
 withdraw.
teōn (6), make, fit out.
Tedjīnga-ceaster, *e*, *f*., South-
 well.
thearfe=pearfe.
thunc-pord=ponc-pord.
tīd, *e*, *f*., time, day, hour.
tīhd<teōn, draw.
tīhting, *e*, *f*., exhortation.
til, adj., good, fit.
tilian (6), till, treat.
tīma, *n*, *m*., time.
timbran (6), build.
tin, *es*, *n*., tin.
tintreg-lic, adj., tormenting,
 infernal.
Tity-us, *-es*, *m*.
tō, prep., to, at, from, in, as,
 for.
tō, adv., too.
tō-, dis-, apart.
tō-brecan (1), break down,
 storm.
tōd, *es*, pl. *tēd*, *tōdās*, *m*., tooth.
tō-foran, prep., before.
tō-gadre, adv., together.
tō-geānes, prep., against.
tō-gelādan (6), bring to.
tō-genēdan (*ē*, *y*) (6), compel.
tō-gebeōdan (6), unite.
tō-ge-ŷcan, *ŷhte* (6), add.
torn, *es*, *n*., affliction.
tō-slitān (2), tear.
tō-pon, adv., so.
tō-peard, adj., coming.
tō-peorpan (1), cast aside, over-
 throw, destroy.
tō-pidre, prep., against.
tredan (1), tread, pass over.
trendel, *es*, *m*., disk.
Trenta, *n*, *m*., Trent.
treō, *treōp*, *es*, *n*., tree.
treōp, *e*, *f*., truth, pledge.
treōp-pyrhta, *n*, *m*., carpenter.
trepp-e, *-an*, *f*., trap.
trimman (6), strengthen, are
 serried.
Tuda, *n*, *m*.
tūn, *es*, *m*., town.
tūng-e, *-an*, *f*., tongue.
tūn-gerāfa, *n*, *m*., town officer.
tpā, num., two.
tpegen, num., twain, two.
tpelf, num., twelve.
tpelf-mōnad, *es*, *m*., twelve-
 month.
tpelfta, num., twelfth.
tpentig, num., twenty.
tpēopa, num., twice.
tpŷ-bōte, adj., fined double.
tydran (6), produce.
tŷn, *tŷne*, num., ten.
tŷn-pintre, adj., ten-year-old.

pā, art., <*se*.
pā, adv. and conj., then, when.
pāfan (6), like, assent to.
pāh<pīhan.
pāncian (6), thank.
pāncung, *e*, *f*., thanks.
pānne, adv., conj., then, than,
 when, yet, but.
pānon, adv., thence.
pās<pes.

pāpā, adv., conj., when, since.
pānne=panne.
pār, adv., conj., there, where,
 if.
pār-rihte, adv., straightway.
pār-tō, adv., besides.
pār-tō-eācan, adv., besides.
pār-pīd, adv., therewith.
pæs<se.
pæs, adv., therefore, after, so;
 —*pæs pe*, because.
pæt<se.
pæt, conj., that, so that.
pætte, conj., that, so that,
 when.
pe, rel. pron., indecl., who,
 that, which; —with dem. or
 personal pron. making them
 relative, § 380+.
pe, conj., that, or, than.
pē<pū.
pēah, adv., conj., though, yet.
pēah-hpædere, adv., conj., yet.
pēahhte<peccan.
pēahtere, *s*, *m*., counselor.
pearf, *e*, *f*., need, use.
pearf<purfan.
pearfa, *n*, *m*., needy one.
pearle, adv., very much, hard.
pēap, *es*, *m*., custom.
pēap-lice, adv., mannerly.
peccan, *pēahhte* (6), cover.
pegen, *es*, *m*., thane, servant,
 soldier, knight.
pencan, *pōhte* (6), think, pou-
 der.
penden, conj., while.
pengel, *es*, *m*., prince, lord.
pēnian (6), supply, attend.
pēnung, *e*, *f*., use, supply.
pēod, *e*, *f*., people.
pēodan (6), serve.
pēod-cyning, *es*, *m*., people's
 king.
pēoden, *es*, *m*., lord.
pēoden-hold, adj., dear to the
 lord.
pēod-gestreōn, *es*, people's
 treasure.
pēod-scipe, *s*, *m*., discipline.
pēof, *es*, *m*., thief.
pēon, *pēah*, *pūgon* (3), grow.
pēos<pes.
pēostor, *es*, *n*., darkness.
pēostr-u(o), *-u(o)*, *f*., darkness.
pēop, *es*, *m*., servant.
pēopa, *n*, *m*., servant.
pēopan (6), serve.
pēop-dōm, *es*, *m*., service.
pēopian (6), serve.
pēopot, *es*, *m*., servitude.
pes, *pēs*, *pis*, pron., this, this
 one.
pīgan, *pēah*, *pēgon* (1), take.
pīder, adv., thither.
pīhan, *pāh* (2), grow.
pīn, pron. adj., thine, thy.
pīnce<pyncan.
pīng, *es*, *n*., thing.
pīossum<pes.
pis<pes.
pōden, *es*, *m*., whirlwind.
pōhte<pencan.
pōlian (6), suffer, lose, with-
 stand.
pon<bam, adv., *nōht pon lās*,
 not the less.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



pefod, es, n., altar.
peg, es, m., way; *on peg*, away.
pegan (1), bear, march.
peg-færend, es, m., wayfarer.
peg-nest, es, n., provision for a journey.
pei, interj., alas.
pel, adv., well.
peland, es, m., Weland.
pel-gehpær, adv., every where.
pel-hpyle, pron., each.
pelig, adj., rich.
pén, e, f., hope.
péna, n, m., hope.
pénan (6), ween, hope.
pendan (6), turn, go.
pent < *pendan*.
peofed = *pefod*.
peoh, *peos*, m., idol.
peól < *peallan*.
peóp < *pépan*.
peorc, es, n., work.
peord, adj., worth, esteemed.
peordan (eo, u, y); *peard*, *purdon*; *porden* (1), be, become.
peord-ful, adj., worshipful.
peord-georn, adj., eager for honor.
peordian (6), honor, worship, praise.
peord-mynd, es, n. f., honor.
peorpan (1), throw.
peoruld, e, f., world.
peoruld-hād, es, m., secular condition.
peōx < *peaxan*.
per, es, m., man.
pépan (5), weep, cry.
per-cyn, nes, n., mankind.
pered = *perod*.
périg, adj., weary.
per-leās, adj., unmarried.
perod, es, n., crowd, company, folks.
pesan; *pæs*, *pæron*; *ge-pesen* (1), be.
pestan, adv., from the west.
péste, adj., waste.
pēsten, nes, m. n., waste.
pēsten-gryre, s, m., horror of the desert.
pest-Seaxan (ea > e), -Seaxe, plur. m., West-Saxons.
pic, es, n., dwelling, village, camp.
picce-cræft, es, m., witchcraft.
piccian (6), use witchcraft.
pic-freod-u, e, f., care of a village.
picg, es, n., horse.
pician (6), dwell, stop.
pid, adj., wide.
pide, adv., widely, afar.
pido-bān, es, n., collar-bone.
pid, prep., against, towards, with, for.
piderian (6), oppose.
pid-innan, adv., within.
pid-metenes, se, f., comparison.
pid-sacan (4), renounce, forsake.
pid-standan (4), withstand.
pid-stent < *pid-standan*.
pid-ūtan, adv., without.
piſ, es, n., woman, wife.
piſ-cſd, de, f., visit to a woman.
piſ-man, nes, m. f., woman.

piſ, es, m., fight.
piſa, n, m., fighter, warrior.
piſ-bed, es, n., altar.
piſferd, es, m., Wigferth.
piht, e, f. n., wight, creature, wight.
piht, e, f., Wight.
pihtgils, es, m., Wihtgils.
piht-pare, plur. m., inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.
pi-lā, interj., alas.
pi-l-cuma, n, m., welcome one.
pild-deór, *pildcór*, es, n., wild beast.
pile < *pillan*.
piſfrid, es, m., Wilfrith.
piſla, n, m., wish, purpose.
pillan, *pile*, *pille*, *polde*, irreg., § 212, will, would.
piſhelm, es, m., William.
piſnian (6), wish.
piſſete, plur. m., people of Wiltshire.
piſ-ſit, es, m., chosen course.
piltūn, es, m., Wilton.
pin, es, n., wine.
pind, es, m., wind.
pindan (1), wind, twist.
pine, s, m., friend, beloved lord.
pine-mæg, es, m., beloved kinsman.
pinnan (1), fight, strive.
pintanceaster, e, f., Winchester.
pinter, es, m. n., winter.
pinter-ceald, adj., cold as winter.
pinter-stund, e, f., winter hour.
pinter-tid, e, f., winter time.
piſ, adj., wise.
piſa, n, m., leader.
piſ-dóm, es, m., wisdom.
piſ-e, -an, f., manner, way.
piſ-fæst, adj., very wise.
piſian (6), direct, rule.
piſ-lic, adj., wise.
piſſon, *piſte* < *piſtan*.
piſt, e, f., food, prey.
piſta, n, m., wise man, senator, counsellor.
piſtan; *pāt*, *piſton*; *piſte*, *piſton*, *piſſon*, irreg., § 212, know, observe.
piſtan (2), subj. *piſton*, *piſtan*, *utan*, § 443, go, let us.
piſte, s, n., punishment, penalty.
piſtegun, e, f., prophecy.
piſtig, adj., wise.
piſnian (6), punish.
piſtōlice, adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.
piſta, n, m.; *piſting*, es, m., son of Witta.
planc, adj., spirited, proud.
plitan (2), look.
plite, s, m., look, beauty.
plite-beorht, adj., beautiful.
plitig, adj., beautiful.
plonc = *planc*.
pōden, es, m., Woden.
pōdening, es, m., son of Woden.
polcen, es, m. n., cloud.
polde, *poldon* < *pillan*.
pom = *pam*, mes, m. n., spot, sin.
pōma, n, m., noise.
pon, *ponne* (o < a), adj., dark.
pon-sælig, adj., unhappy.

pon-sceaft, e, f., misfortune.
pōp, es, m., cry, whoop.
porc = *peorc*.
pord, es, n., word.
pord-hord, es, n., word-hoard.
porhte < *pyrcan*.
pōrian (6), wander, go to waste.
porn, es, m., much, many.
porold-cræft, es, m., secular calling.
poruld = *peoruld*.
poruld-geſceaft, e, f., created world.
poruld-þing, es, n., thing of the world.
prād, adj., hostile, bad.
prād-lic, adj., severe.
præcca, n, m., wretch.
præc-fæc, es, n., time of misery.
præt, te, f., decoration, jewel.
precan (1), punish.
preoten-hilt, adj., with a twisted hilt.
pridan (2), wreath, bind.
pridan (6), grow; *prited* for *pridad* for the rhyme.
pritan (2), write.
prixendlice, adv., in turn.
puc-e, -an, f., week.
pud-u, ā, m., wood, tree.
pudu-treōp, es, n., tree of the forest.
pudup-e, -an, f., widow.
pudu-pēster, nes, m. n., uninhabited forest.
puldor, es, n., glory.
puldor-cyning, es, m., king of glory, God.
puldor-fæder, es, m., glorious father, God.
puldor-torht, adj., gloriously bright.
pulf, es, m., wolf.
pulf-heard, es, m., Wulfhard.
pultor, es, m., vulture.
punden-mæl, adj., etched in curves, damaskeened.
punden-stefna, adj., having a curved prow.
pundon < *pindan*.
pundor, es, n., wonder.
pundor-lic, adj., wonderful.
pundrian (6), wonder, admire.
punian (6), dwell, frequent, remain.
punnon < *pinnan*.
punung, e, f., dwelling.
purde < *peordan*.
purdian = *peordian*.
purd-mynt = *peord-mymd*.
putan, *utan*, *uton* < *piſtan*.
pylfen, adj., wolfish.
pyll-e, -an, f., spring.
pylm, es, m., flood, tide.
pyrn, ne, f., joy, delight.
pyrn-sum, adj., winsome.
pyrcan, *pyrcan*, *porhte* (6, § 211), work, make, do.
pyrd, e, f., fate.
pyrd, adj., worthy, guilty.
pyrde < *peordan*.
pyrhta, n, m., worker, maker.
pyrm, es, m., worm, serpent.
pyrm-fāh, adj., varicolored.
pyrm-lic, es, n., body of a serpent.

pyrpan (6), turn, be refreshed.
pyrpa, -e, adj. comp., worse.
pyrt, e, f., herb, plant.
pyrt-gemang, e, f., spices, perfume.
pyrtgeorn, es, m., Wyrtegeorn.
pyscan (6), wish.

Ybernia, n, m., Ireland.
ŷd, e, f., water.
ŷdan (6), lay waste.
ŷd-lād, e, f., watery way.
ŷd-lida, n, m., ship.
ŷfel, adj., evil.
ŷfel, es, n., evil.

ŷfela, adv., evilly.
ŷlca=*ilca*.
ŷld, e, f., age.
ŷlde, plur. m., men.
ŷldest<*eald*.
ŷlding, e, f., delay.
ŷld-u(o), e, f., age, old age.
ŷlf, e, f., elf, lamia.
ŷlp, es, m., elephant.
ymb, prep., about, after, according to.
ymbe, prep., about, after, next.
ymb-eðde<*gān*, go around.
ymb-settan (6), set around.

ymb-sittan (1), >*ymb-sittend*, es, m., neighbor.
ymb-spræca, adj., whereof people talk.
ymb-ŷtan, adv. prep., about.
ŷpan (6), open, disclose.
ŷppe, adj., detected.
ŷrdling, es, m., ploughman, farmer.
ŷrfe, e, n., inheritance.
ŷrfe-peard, es, m., inheritor.
irre, adj., wrathful.
ŷtemest, adj., sup. <*ūt*, utmost, extreme.
ŷttra, adj. comp. <*ūt*, outer.

APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

ādrincan (1), be quenched.
āgān, prep., towards.
āhafen<*āhebban*.
āhte, ought.
ald, age, 70, 3.
ālēde<*āleccan*, lay, remit.
ālēh<*ālēogan*.
ā-limpan (1), happen, come.
ā-lŷfan (6), be permitted.
ā-myrran (6), spend.
Angel, es, m. n., Angeln.
āngulde, adv., once.
anlicnes, se, f., likeness.
ārōda, p. p. of *ārian*.
ā-settan (6), set on.
ā-springan (1), rise.
ā-styrian (6), stir.

ā, f., law.
āfæst, adj., pious.
āfter, prep., among.
āfter-genga, n, m., successor.
ā-gleāp, adj., learned in the law.
āl, e, f., awl.
ālc, any.
ār, es, n., bronze.
āl-eōpan (6), appear.

be, prep., with, concerning.
beāh<*būgan*.
beān-cod, des, m., husks.
be-clyppan (6), embrace.
be-eðde, beset.
be-fōn (5), clothe.
be-gŷman (6), take care.
be-healdan (5), take care.
behefe, convenient.
beheonan, this side of.
beddan (3), demand.
beorgan (1), guard.
bedt, es, n., promise.
be-reāŷtan (6), strip.
bern, es, n., barn.
be-ŷceāpian (6), look at.
be-ŷeōn (1), look around.
bētan (6), repair.
be-tæcan, -tæhte (6), assign.
be-pencan (6), betlink.
bi-hroren<*bihreōan*.
binna, n, m., bin.
bi-ŷcerian (6), sever, free.

bi-perian (6), protect.
blac, bright, pale.
blide-mōd=*blid-mōd*.
blindnes, se, f., blindness.
blis, se, f., kindness.
blōtan (5), sacrifice.
borgian (6), borrow.
breccan (1), urge.
briend, es, m., inhabitant.
būfan=*būfon*, above.
būgan (3), submit.
burh-hlād, es, n., mountain slope.
burh-sittend, adj., dwelling in town.
burh-paru, e, f., city, citizens.
būtan, *būton*, if only, except, but.

canon, es, m., canon.
cearian (6), care.
cū, *cŷ*, f., † 86, cow.
cuma, n, m., stranger.
cpehte<*cpeccan*.
cyn, *nes*, n., *cynnā*, gen. plur., courtesies, etiquette.
cŷpan (6), keep.
cŷrran (6), submit.
cŷssan (6), kiss.

debr-frid, es, m., deer-park.
driht, e, f., throng, company.
dugude and *geogode*, old and young.
dydrung, e, f., illusion.

eāc ŷpilce, also.
eācen, adj., pregnant.
ealdor, es, m., chief.
ealdorman, *nes*, m., governor.
eal-fela, adj., very many.
eallinga=*eallunge*.
ear, es, n., ear of corn.
earfoð, e, f., tribulation.
ēdel-peard, prince.
egesa, *egā*, n, m., terror.
egeslic, adj., terrible.
ehtnes, se, f., persecution.
eln, e, f., ell.
eolet, es, m., bay.
eord-ŷcræf, es, n., grave.

fandian (6), tempt, try.

fædm, es, m. f., expanse.
fæt, adj., fat.
fēā, *fēāpa*, few.
feccan (6), fetch.
feor, prep., far from.
feorlen, adj., far.
ferd=*fŷrd*.
ferh, es, m., swine.
fēndan (1), attend to.
floc-mālum, adv., in flocks.
fota, n, m., sailor, fleet.
folgād, es, m., service.
for-beōdan (3), restrain.
ford-bær(u), o, e, f., creation.
for-gitan (1), forget.
for-gŷman (6), disobey.
for-nom<*for-niman*.
for-ŷcrincan (1), wither.
for-ŷpillan (6), waste.
for-peōrdan=*for-purdan*.
ful-fremed, perfect.
þā . . . furdum, as soon as:
fŷr, farther.
fŷrd-þlc, -es, n., camp.
fŷrhto (undeclined), fear.

galan (4), sing.
gear-dæg, es, m., day of yore.
geare, adv., well.
gearpe, adv., well.
ge-bēdan (6), constrain.
ge-belgan (1), *gebealg hine*, was angry.
ge-blissian (6), bless, rejoice.
ge-brocian (6), break.
gebūr, es, m., door.
ge-byrian (6), belong.
ge-ceōsan (3), decide.
ge-crong = *gecrang* < *ge-cringan*.
ge-dēlan (6), allot.
ge-eācnian (6), add.
ge-eōde, subdue.
ge-fŷsed, stimulated, eager.
ge-gaderian (6), gather.
ge-gyrela, n, m., robe.
ge-herian (6), harry.
gehpæde, adj., little.
ge-lŷfed, adj., of advanced age.
ge-mēt, p. p. of *gemētan*.
gemōn, prep., among.
gen(e)ā(h)-lēcan (6), approach.

ge-nipan (2), darken.
ge-nôh, enough.
ge-nýt, *genýdan*, compel.
geomore, adv., sadly.
ge-rádan (6), advise.
gesceaft, *e*, f., object, thing.
ge-seted, p. p., situated.
get=git.
ge-timbrian (6), build.
ge-pungen, p. p., great.
ge-unrét, p. p., unhappy.
ge-pemman (6), profane.
gepilnung, *e*, f., wish, effort.
gepræc < *geprecan* (1), avenge.
gildan (1), pay.
gilp-cpide, *s*, m., boasting.
gid=geð.
gól < *galan*.
grama, *n*, m. (Lat. *ira*), wrath.
grin, *e*, f., snare, noose.
grund, *es*, n., abyss.
gum-cyn, *nes*, n., tribe.
gylden, adj., golden.
gyman (6), watch.

hátian (6), hate.
hægelian (6), hail.
heðh, adj., right (hand), deep (sea).
Hereda-land, *es*, n., Norway.
hinder-geáp, adj., sly.
hring, *es*, m., ring (on the hand).
hunger, *es*, m., hunger, famine.
hplá, any one.
hpæder þe, or.
hpæl, *es*, n., wheel, circuit.
hpeorfan (1), turn.

inælan (6), kindle.
inbindan (1), unbind.
is, *es*, n., ice.

ladian (6), invite.
on láste, forsaken.
læce, *s*, m., physician.
læce-hús, *es*, n., doctor's house.
leahtor, *es*, m., reproach.
leðx, *es*, m., salmon.
leód-geld, *es*, n., wergild.
leorning-cniht, *es*, m., disciple.
leornung, *e*, f., school.
licgan (1), lie dead.
lihan, *láh* (2), lend.
lili-e, *-an*, f., lily.
linden, adj., linden.
list, *es*, m. f., art.
lybbend < *lifian*.

man, *nes*, m., one.
mánful, adj., sinful.
manigfealdlice, adv., manifoldly.
manna, *n*, m., man.
mæl, *es*, n., portion.
mænan (6), bemoan.
mænigo=menigo, multitude.
mæsse-reáf, *es*, n., mass-robe.
mæst-ráp, *es*, m., mast rope.
méd, *e*, f., meed.
medume, adj., small.
meldian (6), speak, utter, display.

mergd, *e*, f., mirth, delight.
mete, *s*, m., dinner.
metod=meotud.
Metten, *e*, f., *Mettená*, plur., Fates.
mid þý, when.
mild-heortnys, *se*, f., mercy.
mon=man.

nápiht, naught.
nædl, *e*, f., needle.
nægi, *es*, m., nail.
neðs-u, *-e*, f., nose.
neðpol, adj., deep, profound.
nid, *es*, m., hostility.
nid-sele, *s*, m., hall beneath the sea.
nihtes, by night.
nordern, adj., northern.
æt nýhstan, at last.
nýten, *es*, n., beast.

ðá-beran (1), bear away.
ðder, second.
af, prep., with.
ofer-prigan (2), dress.
of-lyst, adj., desirous.
of-tebn, *-teðh* (3), draw off.
on, in; *on án*, together; *on ford-peg*, for departure.
on-gemong, prep., among.
on-gán=on-geán.
on-stellan, *-stealde* (6), establish.

pallium=pæl.
peneg, *es*, m., penny.
pluccian (6), pluck.

rá, *n*, m., roe-buck.
rand, *es*, m., shield.
rádan (6), read.
ræft, *es*, m., mold.
ræran (6), raise.
reáfere, *s*, m., robber.
reliquiás (Latin), relics.
Reste-dæg, *es*, m., Sabbath.
rice, *s*, n., reign.
rihtþisnes, *se*, f., righteousness.
rípan, *ráp* (2), reap.
rypan (6), ravage.

sacerd, *es*, m., priest.
sápan (5), sow (seed).
scucan (4), shake.
sceada, *n*, m., robber.
sceadenes, *se*, f., robbery, injury.
sceard, adj., p. p., mutilated.
scearp, adj., sharp, keen, wise.
sceat, *tes*, m., money.
se, whoever.
stá, *es*, m., adventure, departure, time, § 145.
stá-fæt, *es*, m., course.
siddan, as soon as.
snyttum, adv., skillfully.
sóð-cpide, *s*, m., true word.
són, *es*, m., sound.
spéd, *e*, f., living, property.
spédig, adj., rich.
staca, *n*, m. f., stake, pin.
styric, *es*, m., steer, calf.

sunna, *n*, m., son.
spá, which.
spican (2), fail.
spimman (1), swim.
spincan (1), toil.
spýðre, comp. of *spíd*, right (hand).
sjfernes, *se*, f., soberness.
syllan (6), sell.
syxtig-feald, adj., sixty-fold.

tælan (6), slander.
timbrian (6), build.
tó ricene, too quickly.
tó pel, so well.
torht, adj., bright.
tunec-e, *-an*, f., tunic.
tpá, twice, 31, 29.
tpelsta niht, Twelfth night, Epiphany.

þá, since.
þane=þone < *se*.
þanon, whence.
þæs þe, after.
þælice, adv., fitly.
primilce, *s*, m., May, on *þam mōnde þripa on dæg meolcōdon heorá neát*.
þrot-e, *-an*, f., throat.
þryccan (6), oppress.
þýelic, such.

ultor, *es*, m., vulture.
un-dyrne, adv., unmistakably.
un-rihtþis, adj., unrighteous.

pax-georn, adj., voracious.
pæl-ceasega, *n*, slaughter-chooser, raven.
pær, *e*, f., promise, faith.
pederás, pl. m., Weder-Goths.
pel, very.
penge, *s*, n., cheek.
peordian (6), present.
peorod=perod.
pered, adj., sweet.
perian (6), wear, defend.
pid, opposite to.
þigend, *es*, m., warrior.
þiht; *mid þihte*, by any means.
þilcumian (6), welcome.
þilsumnes, *se*, f., devotion.
þin-sæl, *es*, n., wine hall.
þis-e, *-an*, f., business, affair.
pitad=þiton, know.
plætta, *n*, m., nausea.
þlite-pam, *mes*, m., disfigurement of looks.
præce, *s*, m., exile.
præc-stá, *es*, m., exile.
precan (1), sing.
prizlan (6), exchange, sing.
pundrum, adv., wondrously.
purman=pyrmum ?

ýdláð, *e*, f., voyage.
ýldo, undeclined; age.
ýldesta, *n*, m., prince.
ymb-hýdig, adj., anxious.
ýrre, *s*, n., wrath.
ýst, *e*, f., storm.